Contents

Introduction .......................... 2
In Brief ................................. 5
Keys, Doors, and Windows ...... 28
Seats and Restraints ............... 52
Storage ................................. 100
Instruments and Controls .......... 104
Lighting ............................... 149
Infotainment System .............. 156
Climate Controls .................... 182
Driving and Operating ............. 191
Vehicle Care ......................... 249
Service and Maintenance .......... 325
Technical Data ....................... 338
Customer Information ............. 342
Reporting Safety Defects .......... 353
OnStar ................................. 356
Index ................................. 366
2 Introduction

Introduction

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, IMPALA, and the IMPALA Emblem are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name "General Motors of Canada Company" for Chevrolet Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner manual.

If the vehicle has the bi-fuel engine, see the Impala Bi-Fuel supplement for additional and specific information on this engine.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Canadian Vehicle Owners

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
USA

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.
Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

⚠️ Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

⚠️ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

⚠️ Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.

A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

📖 : Shown when the owner manual has additional instructions or information.

🔧 : Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

☞ : Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. For more information on the symbol, refer to the Index.

 MERCHANTABILITY

Airbag Readiness Light

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

Audio Steering Wheel Controls or OnStar®

Brake System Warning Light

Charging System

Cruise Control

Do Not Puncture

Do Not Service

Engine Coolant Temperature

Exterior Lamps

First Responder

Flame/Fire Prohibited

Fuel Gauge

Fuses

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer
4 Introduction

- 🛡️: Heated Steering Wheel
- 🛡️: LATCH System Child Restraints
- 🚵️: Malfunction Indicator Lamp
- 🚹: Oil Pressure
- 🎖️: Power
- 🔄: Remote Vehicle Start
- 🚈: Safety Belt Reminders
- 🚹: Tire Pressure Monitor
- 🛡️: Traction Control/StabiliTrak®
- 🚹: Under Pressure
- 🚹: Windshield Washer Fluid
**In Brief**

**Instrument Panel**
- Instrument Panel ............... 6

**Initial Drive Information**
- Initial Drive Information ........ 8
- Stop/Start System .............. 8
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
  - System .......................... 8
- Remote Vehicle Start ........... 8
- Door Locks ...................... 9
- Trunk ............................ 10
- Windows .......................... 10
- Seat Adjustment ................. 10
- Memory Features ................. 12
- Second Row Seats ............... 13
- Heated and Ventilated Seats ... 13
- Head Restraint Adjustment .... 13
- Safety Belts ..................... 13
- Passenger Sensing System .. 14
- Mirror Adjustment ............. 14
- Steering Wheel Adjustment ... 15
- Interior Lighting ............... 15
- Exterior Lighting .............. 16
- Windshield Wiper/Washer ... 17
- Climate Controls ............... 17
- Transmission .................... 19

**Vehicle Features**
- Infotainment System ........... 20
- Radio(s) ......................... 20
- Satellite Radio ................ 20
- Portable Audio Devices ...... 21
- Bluetooth® ....................... 21
- Steering Wheel Controls ...... 21
- Cruise Control .................. 22
- Driver Information Center (DIC) ........ 22
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA)
  - System .......................... 22
- Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) ........ 23
- Lane Departure
  - Warning (LDW) ................. 23
- Lane Change Alert (LCA) ....... 23
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) .... 23
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
  - System .......................... 23
- Parking Assist .................. 23
- Power Outlets ................... 24
- Universal Remote System ..... 24
- Sunroof .......................... 24

**Performance and Maintenance**
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ........ 25
- Tire Pressure Monitor ........ 26
- Fuel ................................ 26
- E85 or FlexFuel .................. 26

**Engine Oil Life System ........ 26
Driving for Better Fuel Economy .................. 27
Roadside Assistance Program .................. 27
6  In Brief

Instrument Panel
1. **Instrument Panel Illumination Control** ⇔ 152.
2. **Air Vents** ⇔ 189.
3. **Trunk Release.** See **Trunk** ⇔ 41.
   Parking Assist Button. See **Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing** ⇔ 229 (If Equipped).
   Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Button. See **Lane Departure Warning (LDW)** ⇔ 237.
4. **Turn Signal Lever.** See **Turn and Lane-Change Signals** ⇔ 152.
5. **Instrument Cluster** ⇔ 113.
   **Driver Information Center (DIC)** ⇔ 128.
7. **Hazard Warning Flashers** ⇔ 151.
8. **Light Sensor.** See **Automatic Headlamp System** ⇔ 151.
9. **Storage Area with USB Port Inside (If Equipped).** See **Instrument Panel Storage** ⇔ 100 and **USB Port** ⇔ 165.
10. **Infotainment** ⇔ 156.
11. **Climate Control Systems** ⇔ 182.
    *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇔ 185.
12. **Storage Area with Accessory Power Outlet Inside.** See **Center Console Storage** ⇔ 101 and **Power Outlets** ⇔ 109.
13. **Heated and Ventilated Front Seats** ⇔ 60 (If Equipped).
15. **Shift Lever.** See **Automatic Transmission** ⇔ 212.
16. **Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)** ⇔ 204 or **Ignition Positions (Key Access)** ⇔ 202.
17. **Steering Wheel Controls** ⇔ 106.
    **Driver Information Center Buttons.** See **Driver Information Center (DIC)** ⇔ 128.
18. **Steering Wheel Controls** ⇔ 106 (Out of View).
19. **Horn** ⇔ 106.
20. **Steering Wheel Adjustment** ⇔ 105.
21. **Cruise Control** ⇔ 219 (If Equipped).
    *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇔ 221 (If Equipped).
    **Heated Steering Wheel** ⇔ 106 (If Equipped).
    **Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System** ⇔ 231 (If Equipped).
22. **Instrument Panel Storage** ⇔ 100 (If Equipped).
    **Fuse Cover.** See **Instrument Panel Fuse Block** ⇔ 281.
23. **Hood Release.** See **Hood** ⇔ 252.
24. **Data Link Connector (Out of View).** See **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)** ⇔ 120.
Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner manual.

Stop/Start System

The vehicle may have a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine and help conserve fuel.

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pushed, the engine will restart. See Starting the Engine 206.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

R KE with Remote Start Shown, without Similar

Press the button to extend the key. The key can be used for all locks. This key is also used for the ignition, if the vehicle does not have pushbutton start.

: Press to unlock the driver door or all doors.

: Press to lock all doors.

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized.

: Press and hold to release the trunk.

: Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. Press again to cancel the panic alarm.

See Keys 28 and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle

1. Press and release on the RKE transmitter.

2. Immediately press and hold for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.

Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.
Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press and hold \( \bigcirc \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See Remote Vehicle Start \( \Rightarrow 36 \).

Door Locks

Keyless Access

If equipped, use the Keyless Access system to lock and unlock the door. When the doors are locked and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, press the lock/unlock button. When unlocking from the driver door, the first press unlocks that door; press again within five seconds to unlock all passenger doors. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Rightarrow 30 \).

Key Cylinder Access

Use the key in the driver door. The key cylinder is covered by a cap. See Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 38 \).

Inside the Vehicle

Push down on the door lock knob to lock that door. Pull once on the door handle to unlock the door and again to open the door. Press the power door lock switch to lock or unlock all doors. See Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 38 \) and Power Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 40 \).
10 In Brief

Trunk

To open the trunk:

- Press ⬇️ with the transmission in (P) Park.
- Press and hold HOLD on the RKE transmitter.
- If equipped, press the touch pad on the underside of the trunk lid after unlocking all doors.

If equipped with Keyless Access, the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the trunk. Press the touch pad on the underside of the trunk and lift to open. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.

When closing the trunk, use the pull cup.

See Trunk 41.

Windows

Press or pull the switch to open or close the window.

See Power Windows 48.

Seat Adjustment

Manual Front Seats

To adjust a manual seat:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

**Seat Height Adjuster**

Press and hold the top or bottom of the switch to raise or lower the seat. Release the switch when the desired height is reached.

See *Seat Adjustment* \(\Rightarrow 55\).

**Power Seats**

To adjust the seat:
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

See *Power Seat Adjustment* \(\Rightarrow 56\).

**Lumbar Adjustment**

Lumbar with Power Recline Shown, Manual Recline Similar

To adjust the lumbar support, if equipped:
- Press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease lumbar support.
- If equipped with manual recline, press and hold the top of the control to increase or the bottom of the control to decrease lumbar support.

See *Lumbar Adjustment* \(\Rightarrow 56\).
## 12 In Brief

### Reclining Seatbacks

#### Manual Reclining Seatbacks

To recline a manual seatback:

1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

#### Power Reclining Seatbacks

To adjust a power seatback, if equipped:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

See Reclining Seatbacks 57.

### Memory Features

If equipped, the 1, 2, SET, and Exit buttons on the driver door are used to manually store and recall memory settings for the driver seat, outside mirrors, and power tilt and telescoping steering column (if equipped).

Automatic Memory Recall and/or easy exit recall features may be enabled in the personalization menus to automatically recall positions stored to the 1, 2, and Exit buttons.
See Memory Seats \(\Rightarrow\) 58 and Vehicle Personalization \(\Rightarrow\) 139.

Second Row Seats
The rear seatbacks can be folded down to increase cargo space.
See Rear Seats \(\Rightarrow\) 61.

Heated and Ventilated Seats

If available, press to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

If available, press to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.
A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled.
An indicator light on the button turns on when the heated or ventilated seat is on.
See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats \(\Rightarrow\) 60.

Head Restraint Adjustment
Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.
To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use safety belts properly:
- Safety Belts \(\Rightarrow\) 63.
- How to Wear Safety Belts Properly \(\Rightarrow\) 64.
- Lap-Shoulder Belt \(\Rightarrow\) 65.
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \(\Rightarrow\) 88.
14 In Brief

Passenger Sensing System

The passenger sensing system will turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System 75.

United States

Canada

The passenger airbag status indicator lights on the overhead console when the vehicle is started. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119.

Mirror Adjustment

Exterior Mirrors

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press one of the four arrows to move the mirror.
3. Move the selector switch to to deselect the mirror.

The vehicle has manual folding mirrors. See Folding Mirrors 46.

Interior Mirrors

Adjustment

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Manual Rearview Mirror

For vehicles with a manual rearview mirror, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it for nighttime use to avoid glare from the headlamps from behind. See Manual Rearview Mirror 47.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

For vehicles with an automatic dimming rearview mirror, the mirror will automatically reduce the glare from the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started. See Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror 47.
Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

If equipped, press the control to move the steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Interior Lighting

Dome Lamps

The interior lamps control in the overhead console controls both the front and rear interior lamps.

To change the dome lamp settings, press the following:
OFF : Turns the lamp off, even when a door is open.
DOOR : The lamp comes on automatically when a door is opened.
ON : Turns the lamp on.
16  In Brief

**Reading Lamps**

- **Front Reading Lamps**
  - There are front and rear reading lamps in the overhead console and the headliner.
  - Press the button near each lamp to turn it on or off.

- **Rear Reading Lamps**
  - Press the button near each lamp to turn it on or off.

**Exterior Lighting**

- The exterior lamp control is on the turn signal lever.
- There are four positions.
  - : Turns off the exterior lamps. The knob returns to the AUTO position after it is released. Turn to again to reactivate the AUTO mode.
  - AUTO : Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.
  - : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.
  - : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.
Windshield Wiper/Washer

The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column. With the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

HI : Use for fast wipes.

LO : Use for slow wipes.

INT : Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.

1X : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

↓ : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers.

See Exterior Lamp Controls ⇒ 149.

Climate Controls

The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with these systems.

See Windshield Wiper/Washer ⇒ 107.
18 In Brief

1. Fan Control
2. Air Conditioning or Comfort/ Eco Air Conditioning (Stop/ Start Only)
3. Air Delivery Modes
4. Defrost
5. TEMP (Temperature Control)
6. Rear Window Defogger
7. Recirculation
In Brief 19

Dual Automatic Climate Control System

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
2. Air Conditioning or Comfort/Eco Air Conditioning (Stop/Start Only)
3. Fan Control
4. Defrost
5. SYNC
6. Rear Window Defogger
7. Air Delivery Modes
8. (Fan On/Off)
9. Recirculation
10. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

Transmission

Driver Shift Control (DSC)

This feature allows for changing gears similar to a manual transmission. To use this feature, if equipped:

1. Move the shift lever from D (Drive) rearward to M (Manual Mode).
2. Using the button on the top of the shift lever, press the + (plus) end of the button to upshift, or press the − (minus) end of the button to downshift.

See Manual Mode 214.
20 In Brief

Vehicle Features

Infotainment System

The base radio information is included in this manual. See the infotainment manual for information on the uplevel radios, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. There is also information on settings and downloadable applications (if equipped).

Radio(s)

Play : Press to turn the system on.
Press and hold to turn it off. When on, press to mute; press again to unmute. Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

RADIO : Press to choose between FM, AM, and SiriusXM®, if equipped.

MEDIA : Press to change the audio source between USB, SD card, and AUX.

Home : Press to go to the Home Page.

MENU : Press to select a menu.

Press to seek the previous station or track.

Press to seek the next station or track.

See Overview 158 about these and other radio features.

Storing Radio Station Presets

Up to 25 preset stations from all bands can be stored in the favorite lists in any order. Up to five stations can be stored in each favorite page and the number of favorite pages can be set.

To store the station to a position in the list, while on the active source main page, such as AM, FM, or SiriusXM (if equipped), press and hold a favorites/soft key button on the faceplate.

See “Storing Radio Station Presets” under AM-FM Radio 162.

Setting the Clock

See Clock (Base Radio) 108 or Clock (Uplevel Radio) 109.

Satellite Radio

Vehicles with a SiriusXM® satellite radio tuner and a valid SiriusXM satellite radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service

SiriusXM is a satellite radio service based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM satellite radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, and in digital-quality sound. A fee is required to receive the SiriusXM service.

For more information refer to:

- www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296 (U.S.).
- www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677 (Canada).

See Satellite Radio 163.
Portable Audio Devices
This vehicle has a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) auxiliary input jack. If equipped, there are up to two USB ports in the center console and one in the storage behind the radio. External devices such as iPods®, laptop computers, MP3 players, CD changers, and USB storage devices may be connected, depending on the audio system.

See Auxiliary Jack 168 and USB Port 165.

Bluetooth®
The Bluetooth® system allows users with a Bluetooth-enabled cell phone to make and receive hands-free calls using the vehicle audio system and controls.

The Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired with the in-vehicle Bluetooth system before it can be used in the vehicle. Not all phones will support all functions.

Steering Wheel Controls

Some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

For vehicles with OnStar® or a Bluetooth® system, press to interact with those systems. See OnStar Overview 356 or “Bluetooth (Overview)” in the infotainment manual.

Press to reject an incoming call, or end a current call. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

The favorite and volume switches are on the back of the steering wheel.

1. Favorites: Press to select the next or previous favorite.
2. Volume: Press to increase or decrease the volume.

See Steering Wheel Controls 106.
22 In Brief

Cruise Control

Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is on.

+RES: If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET: Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

△ or ▼: Press to move up or down in a list, or on the main view press to cycle through the different Info app pages.

◇ or ◆: Press ◆ to open application menus on the left. Press ◆ to open interaction menus on the right.

✓: Press to select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens, or on the main view reset info pages to the original setting.

See Instrument Cluster 113 and Driver Information Center (DIC) 128.

Driver Information Center (DIC)
The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System
If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, ⏬, when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber if you follow a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too
quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps.

See **Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System** 231.

**Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)**

If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it also has FAB. When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear.

See **Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)** 234.

**Lane Departure Warning (LDW)**

If equipped, LDW may help avoid unintentional lane departures at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater. LDW uses a camera sensor to detect the lane markings. The LDW light, \( \mathcal{L} \), is green if a lane marking is detected. If the vehicle departs the lane without using a turn signal in that direction, the light will change to amber and flash. In addition, beeps will sound.

See **Lane Departure Warning (LDW)** 237.

**Rear Vision Camera (RVC)**

If equipped, RVC displays a view of the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) to aid with parking and low-speed backing maneuvers.

See **Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing** 229.

**Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System**

If equipped, the RCTA system uses a triangle with an arrow displayed on the RVC screen to warn of traffic behind your vehicle that may cross your vehicle’s path while in R (Reverse). In addition, beeps will sound.

See **Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing** 229.

**Parking Assist**

If equipped, Rear Parking Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and
24 In Brief

avoiding objects while in
R (Reverse). It operates at speeds
less than 8 km/h (5 mph). RPA may
display a warning triangle on the
Rear Vision Camera screen and/or
a graphic on the instrument cluster
to provide the object distance. In
addition, multiple beeps may occur
if very close to an object.

See Assistance Systems for Parking
or Backing  229.

Power Outlets

The accessory power outlets can be
used to plug in electrical equipment,
such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

The vehicle has three accessory
power outlets:

- Inside the front storage area
  below the climate control
  system.
- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center
  console.

Lift the cover to access the
accessory power outlet.

See Power Outlets  109.

Universal Remote System

This system provides a way to
replace up to three remote control
transmitters used to activate
devices such as garage door
openers, security systems, and
home automation devices.

Read the instructions completely
before attempting to program the
Universal Remote system. Because
of the steps involved, it may be
helpful to have another person
available to assist with programming
the Universal Remote system.

See Universal Remote
System  146.

Sunroof

For vehicles equipped with a
sunroof, the ignition must be in ON/
RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or in
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) to
operate the sunroof and power
sunshade. See Retained Accessory
Power (RAP)  209.

1. Sunroof Switch
2. Sunshade Switch
Sunroof Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close:
Fully press and release $D$ to express-open the sunroof. Fully press and release $G$ to express-close the sunroof.

Open/Close (Manual Mode):
Press and hold $D$ to open the sunroof. Release $D$ at the desired position to stop movement. Press and hold $G$ to close the sunroof.

Vent Feature:
Press $D$ to the first detent to open the vent. Press $G$ to the first detent to close the vent. The sunshade partially opens and closes automatically during the vent operation.

Sunshade Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close:
Fully press and release $D$ to express-open or express-close the sunshade. If the sunroof is open, the sunshade will express-close just short of the open sunroof.

Open/Close (Manual Mode):
Press and hold the front or rear of $D$ to open or close the sunshade. Release the switch to stop at the desired position.

The sunroof/sunshade is equipped with an automatic reversal system. See Sunroof $\diamond 50$.

Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel spin. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

The StabiliTrak system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system also turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

- To turn off traction control, press and release $G$ on the center console. The Traction Off light ($D$) illuminates.
- To turn off both traction control and StabiliTrak, press and hold $G$, until the Traction Off light ($D$) and the StabiliTrak Off light ($D$) illuminate.
26 In Brief

- Press and release \( \) again to turn on both systems. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \( \mp 218 \).

Tire Pressure Monitor
This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).

![Alert Symbol]

The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits \( \mp 199 \). The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

- The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

- The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures. See Tire Pressure Monitor System \( \mp 293 \).

Fuel

Regular Fuel
Use only unleaded gasoline rated 87 octane or higher in your vehicle. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating lower as it may result in vehicle damage and lower fuel economy. See Fuel \( \mp 238 \).

E85 or FlexFuel

Possible

FlexFuel Possible
Certain models are compatible with E85 fuel. See Fuel \( \mp 238 \).

Engine Oil Life System
The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message when it is time to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

Resetting the Oil Life System
1. Using the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \( \mp 128 \).

When remaining oil life is low,
the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. See Engine Oil Messages \(\Rightarrow 133\).

2. Press \(\checkmark\) on the DIC controls and hold down for a few seconds to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.

Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition on with the engine off.
2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is not on, the system is reset.

See Engine Oil Life System \(\Rightarrow 258\).

Driving for Better Fuel Economy
Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle’s tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire’s sidewall near the size.

- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

Roadside Assistance Program
U.S.: 1-800-243-8872
TTY Users (U.S. Only): 1-888-889-2438
Canada: 1-800-268-6800
New Chevrolet owners are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance Program.

See Roadside Assistance Program \(\Rightarrow 346\).
# Keys, Doors, and Windows

## Keys, Doors, and Windows

### Keys and Locks
- Keys ........................................ 28
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ................. 30
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ........ 30
- Remote Vehicle Start .................................. 36
- Door Locks ........................................ 38
- Power Door Locks ................................... 40
- Delayed Locking ................................... 40
- Automatic Door Locks ................................ 40
- Lockout Protection ................................... 40
- Safety Locks ....................................... 41

### Doors
- Trunk ............................................. 41

### Vehicle Security
- Vehicle Security ..................................... 43
- Vehicle Alarm System ................................ 43
- Immobilizer ........................................ 44
- Immobilizer Operation (Key Access) ................. 44
- Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access) ............. 45

### Exterior Mirrors
- Convex Mirrors .................................... 46
- Power Mirrors ...................................... 46
- Folding Mirrors ..................................... 46
- Heated Mirrors ...................................... 47
- Automatic Dimming Mirror .......................... 47
- Reverse Tilt Mirrors ................................ 47

### Interior Mirrors
- Interior Rearview Mirrors .......................... 47
- Manual Rearview Mirror ............................. 47
- Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror ................. 47

### Windows
- Windows ............................................ 48
- Power Windows ..................................... 48
- Sun Visors ......................................... 50

### Roof
- Sunroof ............................................. 50

## Keys and Locks

### Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leaving children in a vehicle with an ignition key or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power window or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the key in the ignition or with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with the ignition key or an RKE transmitter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the key is unintentionally rotated while the vehicle is running, the ignition could be moved out of the RUN position. This could be caused by heavy items hanging from the key ring, or by large or long items attached to the key ring that could be contacted by the driver or steering wheel. If the ignition moves out of the RUN position, the engine will shut off, braking and steering power assist may be impacted, and airbags may not deploy. To reduce the risk of unintentional rotation of the ignition key, do not change the way the ignition key and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, if equipped, are connected to the provided key rings.

If the vehicle is equipped with a keyed ignition, the ignition key, key rings, and RKE transmitter, if equipped, are designed to work together. As a system, it reduces the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. If replacements or additions are required, see your dealer. Limit added items to a few essential keys or small, light items no larger than an RKE transmitter.

Interference from radio-frequency identification (RFID) tags may prevent the key from starting the vehicle. Keep RFID tags away from the key when starting the vehicle.

The key that is part of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter can be used for the ignition and all locks if the vehicle is a Key Access vehicle. If the vehicle has the keyless ignition, the key can be used for the locks.
30  Keys, Doors, and Windows

With an active OnStar subscription, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview 356.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

See Radio Frequency Statement 352.

If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter’s battery. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Keep in mind that other conditions, such as those previously stated, can impact the performance of the transmitter.

RKE With Remote Start Shown, Without Similar

Press the button on the RKE transmitter to extend the key. Press the button and the key blade to retract the key.

If the vehicle has an ignition and it becomes difficult to turn the key, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

With Remote Start Shown

Press to lock all doors.

The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. See Vehicle Personalization 139.
If Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is enabled through vehicle personalization and the driver door is open when ⚫ is pressed, all doors lock and the driver door will immediately unlock. See Vehicle Personalization ⇒ 139.

If the passenger door is open when ⚫ is pressed, all doors lock. Pressing ⚫ may also arm the alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System ⇒ 43.

🚪: Press to unlock the driver door or all doors. See Vehicle Personalization ⇒ 139.

The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking. See Vehicle Personalization ⇒ 139.

Pressing ⚫ will disarm the alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System ⇒ 43.

⚠️: Press and hold to release the trunk.

.press: Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times.

Press and hold ⚫ for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signals flash for about 30 seconds until ⚫ is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

🚪: If equipped, press ⚫ and release and then immediately press and hold ⚫ for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start ⇒ 36.

If equipped with a keyed ignition, the RKE transmitter buttons will not operate when the key is in the ignition.

**Keyless Access Operation**

Some vehicles have the Keyless Access system that lets you lock and unlock the doors and access the trunk without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the door being unlocked. If the vehicle has this feature, there will be a button on the outside door handles.

Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first unlock/lock button press from the driver door. See Vehicle Personalization ⇒ 139.

**Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door**

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock. Pull the door handle to unlatch the door.
32 Keys, Doors, and Windows

**Keyless Unlocking/Locking from Passenger Doors**

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on that door handle will unlock all doors.

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

**Passive Locking**

If equipped with Keyless Access, the vehicle will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one transmitter has been removed or none remain in the vehicle.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

**Temporarily Disable Passive Locking Feature**

Temporarily disable the locking feature by pressing and holding the button on the door for several seconds with a door open. Passive locking will then remain disabled until it is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

To customize whether the doors automatically lock when you exit the vehicle, see Vehicle Personalization.

**Remote Left In Vehicle Alert**

When the vehicle is turned off and a remote is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off see Vehicle Personalization.
**Keyless Trunk Opening**
Press the touch pad on the trunk lid to open the trunk if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the trunk.

**Programming Keys or Transmitters to the Vehicle**
Only keys or RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a key or transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen keys or transmitters no longer work. Any remaining keys or transmitters will need to be reprogrammed. Each vehicle can have up to eight keys or transmitters matched to it.

**Programming with Two Recognized Keys (Key Vehicles Only)**
To program a new key:

1. Insert the original, already programmed key in the ignition and turn the key to ON/RUN.

2. Turn to LOCK/OFF, and remove the key.

3. Quickly, within five seconds, insert the second original already programmed key in the ignition and turn to ON/RUN.

4. Turn to LOCK/OFF, and remove the key.

5. Insert the new key to be programmed and turn to ON/RUN within five seconds.

   The security light will turn off once the key has been programmed.

6. Repeat Steps 1–3 if additional keys are to be programmed.

If a key is lost or damaged, see your dealer to have a new key made.

**Programming without a Recognized Key (Key Vehicles Only)**
Program a new key to the vehicle when a recognized key is not available. Canadian regulations require that owners see their dealer.

If two currently recognized keys are not available, follow this procedure to program the first key.

This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete for the first key. The vehicle must be off and all of the keys you wish to program must be with you.

1. Insert the new vehicle key into the ignition.

2. Turn to ON/RUN. The security light will come on.

3. Wait 10 minutes until the security light turns off.

4. Turn to LOCK/OFF.

5. Repeat Steps 2–4 two more times. After the third time, turn to ON/RUN; the key is learned and all previously known keys will no longer work with the vehicle.

Remaining keys can be learned by following the procedure in “Programming with a Recognized Key (Key Vehicles Only).”
34 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Programming with Recognized Transmitters (Keyless Access Vehicles Only)

A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there are two recognized transmitters. To program, the vehicle must be off and at least one currently recognized transmitter and all new transmitters, must be with you.

1. Place the two recognized transmitters in the cupholder.
2. Remove the key lock cylinder cap. See Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 38 \). Then insert the vehicle key into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle and turn the key, counterclockwise, to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays READY FOR REMOTE #2, 3, 4 or 5.

3. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket. The transmitter pocket is inside the center console storage area.
4. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
5. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press \( \text{⃣} \).

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 3–5.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

Programming without a Recognized Transmitter (Keyless Access Vehicles Only)

If two currently recognized transmitters are not available, follow this procedure to program up to eight transmitters. This feature is not available in Canada. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete. The vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters you wish to program must be with you.

1. Remove the key lock cylinder cap. See Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 38 \). Then insert the vehicle key into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle and turn the key, counterclockwise, to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 3–5.
The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

2. Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN and then press ENGINE START/STOP.

   The DIC displays will again show REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

3. Repeat Step 2 two additional times. After the third time, all previously known transmitters will no longer work with the vehicle. Remaining transmitters can be relearned during the next steps.

   The DIC display should now show READY FOR REMOTE # 1.

4. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket. The transmitter pocket is inside the center console storage area.

5. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.

6. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press 🎯.

   To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

   When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery or Wireless Interference

If the transmitter battery is weak or there is wireless interference, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or PLACE TRANSMITTER IN POCKET TO START when you try to start the vehicle. The REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message may also be displayed at this time.

To start the vehicle:

1. Open the center console and place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket with the buttons facing the front of the vehicle.

2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and press ENGINE START/STOP. See Starting the Engine ◦ 206.

   Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.
36 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Battery Replacement
Replace the battery if the DIC indicates that battery replacement is necessary. See Key and Lock Messages 134.

Caution
When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

The battery is not rechargeable. To replace the battery:

1. Press the button on the transmitter to extend the key blade.

2. Remove the battery cover by prying it with a finger.

3. Remove the battery by pushing on the battery and sliding it toward the key blade.

4. Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Push the battery down until it is held in place. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.

5. Snap the battery cover back on to the transmitter.

Remote Vehicle Start
If equipped, this feature allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

This button will be on the RKE transmitter if the vehicle has remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear window defogger may come on during a remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during a remote start.

If the vehicle has heated and/or ventilated seats, they may come on during a remote start. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 60.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.
Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 30.

Starting the Vehicle
To start the engine using the remote start feature:

1. Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle.
2. Press and release  
3. Immediately after completing Step 2, press and hold  for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash. The turn signal lamps flashing confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.

When the engine starts, the parking lamps will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running. The doors will be locked and the climate control system may come on.

The engine will continue to run for 10 minutes. After 30 seconds, repeat the steps if a 10-minute extension is desired. Remote start can be extended only once.

To drive the vehicle, turn the ignition to ON/RUN for Key Access vehicles, or press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP for Keyless Access vehicles.

Extending Engine Run Time
The engine run time can also be extended by another 10 minutes, if during the first 10 minutes Steps 1–3 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested, 30 seconds after starting. This provides a total of 20 minutes.

The remote start can only be extended once.

When the remote start is extended, the second 10-minute period is added on to the first 10 minutes and the engine will run for a total of 20 minutes.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a remote start with an extension, is allowed between ignition cycles. The vehicle's ignition must be changed to ON/RUN/START and then back to OFF before the remote start procedure can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start
To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle and press and hold  until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work
The remote vehicle start feature will not operate if:

- The key is in the ignition (Key Access) or if the key is in the vehicle (Keyless Access).
- The hood is not closed.
38  Keys, Doors, and Windows

- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- The malfunction indicator lamp is on.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts, or a single remote start with an extension, have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

Door Locks

⚠️ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.
- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear safety belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when slowing or stopping the vehicle. Lock the doors to help prevent this from happening.

Keyless Access

If equipped, use the Keyless Access system to lock and unlock the door. When the doors are locked and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, press the lock/unlock button. When unlocking from the driver door, the first press unlocks that door; press again within five seconds to unlock all passenger doors. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ⇒ 30.
Key Cylinder Access

To access the key cylinder:
1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position.
2. Insert the key (4) into the slot (3) on the bottom of the cap (2) and pry outward.
3. Move the cap (2) rearward and remove.
4. Use the key (4) in the cylinder.

To replace the cap:
1. Pull the door handle to the open position.
2. Insert the two tabs (7) at the back of the cap (8) between the seal (5) and the metal base (6).
3. Move the cap forward and press to snap the cap in place.
4. Release the door handle.

Inside the Vehicle
Push down on the door lock knob to lock the door manually. Pull once on the door handle to unlock the door and again to open the door.
Press the power door lock switch to lock or unlock all doors automatically. See Power Door Locks \( \triangleq 40 \).
40  Keys, Doors, and Windows

Power Door Locks

When all the doors are closed, the doors will lock automatically after five seconds. If a door is reopened before five seconds have elapsed, the five-second timer will reset once all the doors are closed again.

Press $\text{\large\textup{Q}}$ on the door lock switch again or press $\text{\large\textup{Q}}$ on the RKE transmitter to override this feature and lock the doors immediately.

AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS
The doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

To unlock the doors:
- Press $\text{\large\textup{K}}$ on the power door lock switch.
- Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization  139.

Delayed Locking

This feature is activated through vehicle personalization. See Vehicle Personalization  139.

When delayed locking is active and $\text{\large\textup{Q}}$ is pressed on the door lock switch while the door is open, a chime will sound three times.

Lockout Protection

Key Access

If the key is in the ignition and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

Keyless Access

If equipped with Keyless Access, when the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters has not reduced, the driver door will unlock.
Lockout Protection Override
Lockout protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding \( \) on the power door lock switch.

Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out
If equipped with Keyless Access, when this feature is on and door locking is requested with the driver door open, all doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock. The driver door must be closed before locking is requested for all doors to remain locked. When this feature is off, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.

This feature can also be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow \) 139.

Safety Locks
The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

Press \( \) to activate the safety locks on the rear doors. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate when activated.

The rear door power windows are also disabled. See Power Windows \( \Rightarrow \) 48.

Press \( \) again to deactivate the safety locks.

If a rear door handle is being pulled at the same time the safety lock is deactivated, that door will remain locked and the indicator light may flash. Release the handle, then press the safety lock twice to deactivate the safety locks.

Doors
Trunk

⚠️ Warning
Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate, hatch/trunk open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the hatch/trunk or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or hatch/trunk open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the

(Continued)
42 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Warning (Continued)

- If the vehicle is equipped with a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust 211.

To open the trunk:
- Press with the transmission in P (Park).

Press and hold HOLD on the RKE transmitter.

If equipped, press the touch pad on the underside of the trunk lid after unlocking all doors.

If equipped with Keyless Access, the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the trunk. Press the touch pad on the underside of the trunk and lift to open. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.

When closing the trunk, use the pull cup.

Emergency Trunk Release Handle

Caution

Do not use the emergency trunk release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the trunk as it could damage the handle.

If equipped, there is a glow-in-the-dark emergency trunk release handle on the trunk lid. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle to open the trunk from the inside.

After use, return to the stored position.
Vehicle Security
This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System
This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.

If equipped with the anti-theft alarm system, the indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.

Off : Alarm system is disarmed.

On Solid : Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

Fast Flash : Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the trunk, or the hood is open.

Slow Flash : Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System
1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle with one of the following:
   - Use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
   - If the vehicle has Keyless Access, use the door handle lock/unlock button with the RKE transmitter within 1 m (3 ft) of the vehicle.
   - With a door open, press the inside .
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating.

Pressing  on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The theft-deterrent alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing  on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

If a door, the trunk, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system, the turn signals will flash and the horn will sound for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.
44 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Disarming the System
To disarm the system, do one of the following:
- Press 🚀 on the RKE transmitter.
- If the vehicle has Keyless Access, unlock the vehicle using the door handle lock/unlock button with the RKE transmitter within 1 m (3 ft) of the vehicle.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:
- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition
If 🚀 is pressed and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.
If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC. See Security Messages ⊗ 137.

Immobilizer
See Radio Frequency Statement ⊗ 352.

Immobilizer Operation (Key Access)
This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.
The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.
The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the key is removed from the ignition.
The system is automatically disarmed when the vehicle is started with the correct key. The key uses a transponder that matches an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle and automatically disarms the system. Only the correct key starts the vehicle. The vehicle may not start if the key is damaged.

The security light in the instrument cluster comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.
When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.
If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.
If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged or the light continues to stay on, try another ignition key.
If the engine still does not start with the other key, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does start, the first key may be damaged. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new key made.

Do not leave the key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

**Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access)**

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the transmitter leaves the vehicle.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the ignition button is pressed and a valid transmitter is found in the vehicle.

The security light in the instrument cluster comes on when there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in your vehicle. Only a correctly matched transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the vehicle off and try again.

If the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter. Or, you may try placing the transmitter in the transmitter pocket in the center console. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery or Wireless Interference” under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.

If the engine does not start with the other transmitter or when the transmitter is in the pocket in the center console, your vehicle needs service. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.
46 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Power Mirrors

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press one of the four arrows to move the mirror.
3. Move the selector switch to \( \cdot \) to deselect the mirror.

Memory Mirrors

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See Memory Seats \( \Rightarrow 58 \).

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

The vehicle may have SBZA. See Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) \( \Rightarrow 235 \).

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

The vehicle may have LCA. See Lane Change Alert (LCA) \( \Rightarrow 235 \).

Turn Signal Indicator

The vehicle may have a turn signal indicator on the mirror housings. The indicator will flash when a turn signal or the hazard warning flashers are used.

Puddle Light

The vehicle may have a puddle light on the mirror housings. The light will illuminate the ground when the door is opened.

Folding Mirrors

Manual Folding Mirrors

The vehicle has manual folding mirrors. These mirrors can be folded inward to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. To fold, pull the mirror toward the vehicle. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.
Heated Mirrors
If equipped with heated mirrors:

The rear window defogger also heats the outside mirrors.

See Dual Automatic Climate Control System 185.

Automatic Dimming Mirror
The vehicle has an automatic dimming outside mirror on the driver side. The mirror will adjust for the glare of headlamps behind you.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors
If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) return to the original position when:
- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The ignition is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To turn this feature on or off, see Vehicle Personalization 139.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors
Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Manual Rearview Mirror
If equipped with a manual rearview mirror, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it for nighttime use to avoid glare from the headlamps from behind.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror
If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.
48 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Windows

⚠️ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

⚠️ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See Keys 28.

The windows work when the vehicle is in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP). See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 209.

Press or pull the switch to open or close the window.

The windows will be temporarily disabled if the window switches are used repeatedly within a short time.
Window Lockout

This feature stops the rear door passenger window switches from working.

Press ⌈ to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.

The rear door safety locks are also enabled. See Safety Locks ⤓ 41.

Press ⌈ again to disengage.

A door may remain locked if that door handle is pulled at the same time the safety lock is disengaged. Release the door handle, then press ⌈ twice.

Window Express Movement

Express-down/up allows the windows to be opened or closed without holding the window switch. Press the window switch fully down or pull it up, and quickly release it to engage. Briefly press or pull the same switch to stop window movement.

Express Window Obstacle Detection

The express-up feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate as normal after the object or condition is removed.

Obstacle Detection Override

⚠️ Warning

If obstacle detection override is activated, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before you use obstacle detection override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

The window can be closed by holding the window switch in the up position if conditions prevent it from express closing.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle’s battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-up, program the window:

1. Close all doors.
50 Keys, Doors, and Windows

2. Place the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN.

3. Partially open the window to be programmed, then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.

4. Press the power window switch until the window is fully open and briefly hold.

Sun Visors

Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window, or to extend along the rod.

Roof

Sunroof

For vehicles equipped with a sunroof, the ignition must be in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP) to operate the sunroof and power sunshade. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) § 209.

Sunroof Switch


Open/Close (Manual Mode): Press and hold to open the sunroof. Release at the desired position to stop movement. Press and hold to close the sunroof.

Vent Feature: Press to the first detent to open the vent. Press to close the vent. The sunshade partially opens and closes automatically during the vent operation.

Sunshade Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close: Fully press and release the front or rear of to express-open or express-close the sunshade. If the sunroof is open, the sunshade will express-close just short of the open sunroof.
Open/Close (Manual Mode):
Press and hold the front or rear of ✂ to open or close the sunshade. Release the switch to stop at the desired position.

Automatic Reversal System
The sunroof/sunshade is equipped with an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof/sunshade is being operated in express-close mode. If an object is in the path of the sunroof/sunshade while it is express closing, the reversal system will detect the object and stop. In the event of closing difficulties like frost or other conditions, it is possible to override the reversal system. To override the reversal system, close in manual mode. To stop the movement, release the switch.

Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof. If water is seen dripping into the water drainage system, this is normal.
52 Seats and Restraints

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints
Head Restraints ............... 53

Front Seats
Seat Adjustment ............... 55
Power Seat Adjustment ..... 56
Lumbar Adjustment .......... 56
Reclining Seatbacks ........ 57
Memory Seats ................. 58
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats .................. 60

Rear Seats
Rear Seats .................... 61
Rear Seat Armrest ........... 62

Safety Belts
Safety Belts .................... 63
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly ................. 64
Lap-Shoulder Belt .......... 65
Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy .................. 67
Safety Belt Extender ...... 67
Safety System Check ........ 68
Safety Belt Care ................ 68
Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash .......... 68

Airbag System
Airbag System ................. 69
Where Are the Airbags? ...... 71
When Should an Airbag Inflate? ..................... 72
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? ................. 73
How Does an Airbag Restrain? .................... 73
What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? ........ 74
Passenger Sensing System ... 75
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ............... 79
Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ... 79
Airbag System Check .......... 80
Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash .......... 80

Child Restraints
Older Children ................ 81
Infants and Young Children ... 83
Child Restraint Systems ....... 85
Where to Put the Restraint .... 87
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) .... 88
Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash ............... 94
Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat) ............... 94
Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat) ............... 96
Head Restraints

⚠️ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

If your vehicle has rear head restraints that fold down, always return them to the full upright position whenever an occupant is seated in the seat.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Front Seats

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

Two-Way Head Restraints

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

Four-Way Head Restraints

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint, and pull up or push the head restraint down and release the button. Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.
54 Seats and Restraints

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint, and pull up or push the head restraint down and release the button. Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The fore and aft position of the head restraint can be adjusted.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

Rear Seats

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.
On some models, the rear head restraints can be folded forward to allow for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied. To fold the head restraint, grasp the top of the head restraint and pull the head restraint forward and down until it locks in place.

When an occupant or child restraint is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the full upright position. Push down on the head restraint to release the locking mechanism. Then, pull the head restraint up and push it rearward until it is in the full upright position.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant’s head.

Rear outboard head restraints are not removable.

**Warning**
You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

**Front Seats**

**Seat Adjustment**

To adjust a manual seat:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat.
56 Seats and Restraints

2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

Seat Height Adjuster

Press and hold the top or bottom of the switch to raise or lower the seat. Release the switch when the desired height is reached.

Power Seat Adjustment

⚠️ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

To adjust the seat:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.

To adjust the seatback, see Reclining Seatbacks 57.
To adjust the lumbar support, see Lumbar Adjustment 56.

Lumbar Adjustment

Lumbar with Power Recline Shown, Manual Recline Similar
To adjust the lumbar support, if equipped:

- Press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease lumbar support.
- If equipped with manual recline, press and hold the top of the control to increase or the bottom of the control to decrease the lumbar support.

**Warning**

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the safety belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the safety belt properly.

Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

---

**Manual Reclining Seatbacks**

**Warning**

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

To recline a manual seatback:

1. Lift the lever.
58 Seats and Restraints

To adjust a power seatback, if equipped:
- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

**Power Reclining Seatbacks**

If equipped, the 1, 2, SET, and (Exit) buttons on the driver door are used to manually store and recall memory settings for the driver seat, outside mirrors, and power tilt and telescoping steering column, if equipped.

**Storing Memory Positions**

To store positions to the 1 and 2 buttons:
1. Place the ignition in ON/RUN/START or ACC/ACCESSORY.
2. Adjust the driver seat, power tilt and telescoping steering column (if equipped), and outside mirrors on some vehicles to the desired position.
3. Press and release SET. A beep will sound.
4. Immediately press and hold 1 until two beeps sound.
5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 2.

To store positions to the (Exit) button and easy exit features, repeat Steps 1–4 using (Exit) to store your position for getting out of the vehicle.

**Manually Recalling Memory Positions**

Press and hold 1, 2, or (Exit) to manually recall the previously stored memory positions. Releasing
Seats and Restraints  59

1, 2, or $ before the stored positions are reached stops the recall.

**Automatically Recalling Memory Positions (Auto Memory Recall)**

If programmed on in the vehicle personalization menu, the Auto (Automatic) Memory Recall feature automatically recalls the current driver’s previously stored 1 or 2 position when the ignition is changed from OFF to ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.

See “Auto Memory Recall” under “Comfort and Convenience” in *Vehicle Personalization* 139.

To stop recall movement, press one of the memory, power mirror, or power seat controls; or press the power tilt and telescoping steering column control (if equipped). Placing the ignition in LOCK/OFF also stops the recall.

RKE transmitters are not labeled with a number. If your memory seat position is stored to 1 or 2, but this position is not automatically recalling, then store your positions to the other button or switch RKE transmitters with the other driver.

In some vehicles the Driver ID may be displayed for the first few ignition cycles if the vehicle’s driver has changed.

**Easy Exit Recall**

If programmed on in the vehicle personalization menu, the easy exit feature automatically recalls the previously stored exit position when exiting the vehicle. See “Storing Memory Positions” previously in this section. See also *Vehicle Personalization* 139.

Easy exit recall automatically activates when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened within a short time.
- The vehicle is turned off with the driver door open.

To stop recall movement, press one of the memory, driver seat, outside mirror, or power tilt and telescoping steering column controls.

**Obstructions**

If something has blocked the driver seat and/or power tilt and telescoping steering column (if equipped) while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction. Then do one of the following:

- If automatically or manually recalling the stored memory position, press and hold the appropriate manual control for two seconds. Try recalling again by pressing the appropriate memory button.
- If automatically recalling the position, press and hold the appropriate manual control for the memory item that is not recalling for two seconds. Try recalling again by opening the driver door and pressing $ on the RKE transmitter.
If recalling the exit position, press and hold the appropriate manual control for the exit feature not recalling for two seconds. Then try recalling the exit position again.

If the memory position is still not recalling, see your dealer for service.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

**Warning**

If you cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, people with such a condition should use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.

### Heated and Ventilated Seat Buttons Shown, Heated Seat Buttons Similar

If equipped, the buttons are on the center console. To operate, the ignition must be on.

- **Setting:** Press to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.
- **Setting:** Press to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.
- **Setting:** If equipped, press to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled.

An indicator light on the button turns on when the heated or ventilated seat is on.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The lights near the button indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

If the memory position is still not recalling, see your dealer for service.
Remote Start Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats

During a remote start, the heated or ventilated seats, if equipped, can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. The heated or ventilated seats are canceled when the ignition is turned on. Press the button to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights on the button do not turn on during a remote start.

The heated seat temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated or ventilated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless they are enabled in the vehicle personalization menu. See Remote Vehicle Start ➔ 36 and Vehicle Personalization ➔ 139.

Rear Seats

Folding the Seatback

Either side of the seatback can be folded for more cargo space. Fold a seatback only when the vehicle is not moving.

Caution

Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

To fold the seatback:

1. Lift the lever on top of the seatback to unlock it. A tab near the seatback lever raises when the seatback is unlocked.
2. Fold the seatback forward. Repeat the steps to fold the other seatback, if desired.

Rear Seat with Folding Head Restraints Shown, Non-Folding Head Restraints Similar
62 Seats and Restraints

Raising the Seatback

⚠️ Warning
If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

⚠️ Warning
A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

To raise a seatback:
1. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward to lock it in place.
   - A tab near the seatback lever retracts when the seatback is locked in place.
2. Push and pull the top of the seatback to be sure it is locked into position.
3. Repeat the steps to raise the other seatback, if necessary.

When the seat is not in use, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.

Rear Seat Armrest

The rear seat has an armrest in the center of the seatback. Lower the armrest to access the two cupholders.

To fold, lift the armrest up and push it rearward until it is flush with the seatback.
Safety Belts

This section describes how to use safety belts properly, and some things not to do.

⚠️ Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a safety belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing safety belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing safety belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts.

Always wear a safety belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the safety belts. See Safety Belt Reminders ⇒ 118.

Why Safety Belts Work

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the safety belts!

When you wear a safety belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the safety belts. That is why wearing safety belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a safety belt?

A: You could be — whether you are wearing a safety belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, is much greater if you are belted.
64 Seats and Restraints

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear safety belts?
A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work with safety belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection. Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing safety belts.

How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about safety belts and children, and there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see Older Children \( \Rightarrow \) 81 or Infants and Young Children \( \Rightarrow \) 83. Follow those rules for everyone’s protection.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a safety belt properly.

- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

Warning

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your safety belt properly.

- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.
Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see Safety Belt Extender 67.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See “Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

If the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate flat to unlock.
66 Seats and Restraints

5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the safety belt slowly. If the safety belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the safety belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the safety belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a safety belt, damage can occur to both the safety belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash. See How to Wear Safety Belts Properly § 64.

Push down on the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position. The adjuster can be moved up by pushing the slider/trim up. After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.
Safety Belt Pretensioners
This vehicle has safety belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the safety belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the safety belt assembly. They can help tighten the safety belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Safety belt pretensioners can also help tighten the safety belts in a side crash or rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle’s safety belt system will need to be replaced. See Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash  68.

Do not sit on the outboard safety belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the safety belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides
Rear safety belt comfort guides may provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the comfort guide.

Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy
Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear safety belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

Safety Belt Extender
If the vehicle’s safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.
68 Seats and Restraints

But if a safety belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child restraints. To wear it, attach it to the regular safety belt. For more information, see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

Safety System Check
Check that the safety belt reminder, safety belts, buckles, latch plates, and retractors, are all working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts that might keep a safety belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately.

Make sure the safety belt reminder light is working. See Safety Belt Reminders ⇒ 118.
Keep safety belts clean and dry. See Safety Belt Care ⇒ 68.

Safety Belt Care
Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠️ Warning
Do not bleach or dye safety belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse safety belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Safety belts should be properly cared for and maintained.
Safety belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and safety belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash

⚠️ Warning
A crash can damage the safety belt system in the vehicle. A damaged safety belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the safety belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.
After a minor crash, replacement of safety belts may not be necessary. But the safety belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the safety belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the safety belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the safety belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Light \( \Rightarrow 119 \).

**Airbag System**

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver.
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A knee airbag for the driver.
- A knee airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- Seat-mounted side impact airbags for the second row outboard passengers.
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver.
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger.

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:
70 Seats and Restraints

⚠️ Warning
You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your safety belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with safety belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes safety belts are the only restraint. See When Should an Airbag Inflate?  72.

Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the safety belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a safety belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠️ Warning
Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Safety belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a safety belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The safety belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

⚠️ Warning
Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children  81 or Infants and Young Children  83.

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See Airbag Readiness Light  119 for more information.
Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.
The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.

The driver knee airbag is below the steering column. The front outboard passenger knee airbag is below the glove box.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.
The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.
Warning (Continued)

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System 69. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.
Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck or if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

**What Makes an Airbag Inflate?**

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* 71.

**How Does an Airbag Restrain?**

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by safety belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.
74 Seats and Restraints

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See When Should an Airbag Inflates? 72.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After the frontal, knee, and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize an airbag inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 71.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. You can lock the doors, turn off the interior lamps, and turn off the hazard warning flashers by using the controls for those features.

⚠️ Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation.
Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 354 and Event Data Recorders 354.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

### Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.

![Passenger Airbag Status Indicator](image)

#### United States

The words ON and OFF, or the symbol for on or off will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.
76 Seats and Restraints

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.

- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit to remind you that the airbags are off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat.

When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbags to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag,
depending upon the person’s seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a safety belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠️ Warning
If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 119 for more information, including important safety information.

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint
The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat) 94 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat) 96.
5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints 53.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbags for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child’s size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the on indicator is not lit.
If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Size Occupant

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers. Also remove laptops, or other electronic devices.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

⚠️ Warning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Safety belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Safety Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.
A wet seat can affect the performance of the passenger sensing system. Here is how:

- The passenger sensing system may turn off the airbag(s) when liquid is soaked into the seat. If this happens, the off indicator will be lit, and the airbag readiness light on the instrument panel will also be lit.
- Liquid pooled on the seat that has not soaked in may make it more likely that the passenger sensing system will turn on the front passenger airbag(s) while a child restraint or child occupant is on the seat. If the outboard passenger airbag(s) are turned on, the on indicator will be lit.

If the front passenger seat gets wet, dry the seat immediately. If the airbag readiness light is lit, do not install a child restraint or allow anyone to occupy the seat. See Airbag Readiness Light for important safety information.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

### Warning

Stowing of articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

### Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information.

### Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

### Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal, may keep the airbag system from working properly. The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, safety belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, any of the airbag modules,
80 Seats and Restraints

ceiling or pillar garnish trim, overhead console, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System 75.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see Different Size Tires and Wheels 300 for additional important information.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and you have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle’s airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See Customer Assistance Offices 344.

Airbag System Check
The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light 119.

Caution
If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 71. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

Warning
A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light ⇒ 119.

Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle’s safety belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear safety belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt ⇒ 65. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.

- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

- Can proper safety belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
82 Seats and Restraints

Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Also see “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt ➤ 65.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.

⚠️ Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same safety belt. The safety belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A safety belt must be used by only one person at a time.

⚠️ Warning

Never allow a child to wear the safety belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.
## Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

| **Warning** | Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the safety belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

| **Warning** | Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate restraint. |
Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.

84 Seats and Restraints

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

Warning

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

There are three basic types of child restraints:

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rearward-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.
**Warning**

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.

---

**Child Restraint Systems**

**Rear-Facing Infant Seat**

A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.

**Forward-Facing Child Seat**

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.
86 Seats and Restraints

Booster Seats
A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle’s safety belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle safety belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the safety belt fit test in Older Children ⇒ 81.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

⚠️ Warning
A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle’s safety belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraint systems must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ⇒ 88 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.
Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

Warning
A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint
According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position. Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

Warning
A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System 75 for additional information.

Warning (Continued)
When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent safety belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the safety belt.
Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint system and secure the child restraint system properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

**Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)**

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle’s safety belts. Do not use both the safety belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle’s safety belts to secure the child in the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the safety belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be attached using only the top tether.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the safety belt alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat) ♦ 94 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat) ♦ 96.

Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions or child restraints have lower anchors and attachments or top tether anchors and attachments. In this case, the safety belt must be used (with top tether where available) to
secure the child restraint. See Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat) ➤ 94 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat) ➤ 96.

**Lower Anchors**

Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

**Top Tether Anchor**

A top tether (3, 4) anchors the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints that have a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the child restraint.

**Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations**

Rear Seat

に関する座席的位置: the child restraint installed with top tether anchors.
90 Seats and Restraints

**: Seating positions with two lower anchors.

To assist in locating the lower anchors, each rear anchor position has a label, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is on the cover.

The top tether anchors are under the covers, behind the rear seat, on the filler panel. Be sure to use an anchor on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See Where to Put the Restraint 87 for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

⚠️ Warning

If a LATCH-type child restraint is not attached to anchors, the child restraint will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Install a LATCH-type child restraint properly using the anchors, or use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the restraint, following the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.
Seats and Restraints

⚠️ Warning ⚠️
To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

⚠️ Warning ⚠️
Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck.

⚠️ Warning (Continued) ⚠️
If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused safety belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

Caution
Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle’s safety belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled safety belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

Caution (Continued)
Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a safety belt buckled. This could damage the safety belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the safety belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see Where to Put the Restraint ◦ 87.

You cannot secure three child restraints using the LATCH anchors in the rear seat at the same time, but you can install two of them. If you want to do this, install one LATCH child restraint in the right rear seating position, and install the other one either in the left rear seating position or in the center seating position. If you need to install child restraints in both the center and left rear seating positions, the one in the center...
92 Seats and Restraints

Seating position will need to be secured using the vehicle safety belts instead of the LATCH anchors. Refer to the following illustration to learn which anchors to use.

There are five lower LATCH anchors in the rear seat.

- Use anchors 1 and 2 when installing a child restraint using LATCH in the right rear seating position.
- Use anchors 3 and 4 when installing a child restraint using LATCH in the center rear seating position.
- Use anchors 4 and 5 when installing a child restraint using LATCH in left rear seating position.

Installing child restraints using LATCH in the center and left rear seating positions at the same time is prohibited.

Make sure to attach the child restraint at the proper anchor location.

This system is designed to make installation of child restraints easier. When using lower anchors, do not use the vehicle's safety belts. Instead use the vehicle's anchors and child restraint attachments to secure the restraints. Some restraints also use another vehicle anchor to secure a top tether.

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the safety belts. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.

1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.

1.2. For outboard rear seating positions, put the head restraint in the upright position. See Head Restraints 53.

1.3. Put the child restraint on the seat.

1.4. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

2.1. Find the top tether anchor.
Open the cover to expose the anchor.

2.2. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to the child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.

If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.

If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.

If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and around the headrest or head restraint posts.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint
94 Seats and Restraints

at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

⚠️ Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 88 for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a safety belt and it uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 88 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the safety belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read Where to Put the Restraint 87.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.

2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle’s safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt. Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.
6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 88.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

### Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See Where to Put the Restraint 87.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. See Passenger Sensing System 75 and Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ **Warning**

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System 75 for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 88 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.
4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.
7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbags are off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under Passenger Sensing System 75.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position.
Storage Compartments

Storage Compartments .................. 100
Instrument Panel Storage .......... 100
Glove Box .............................. 101
Cupholders ............................... 101
Center Console Storage ............ 101
Umbrella Storage ....................... 102

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Management
System .................................. 102
Convenience Net ....................... 103

Storage Compartments

⚠️ Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Instrument Panel Storage

If equipped with storage behind the fuse box, push on the cover and release to open.

⚠️ Caution

To avoid damage, do not manually force the display to move.

Keep the storage area closed when not in use.

If equipped with storage behind the radio, press and hold to open. There is a USB port inside. See USB Port 165.

Press and hold again to close.
The storage area cannot be operated with when valet mode is enabled. See “Valet Mode” under “Setting Radio Preferences” in Home Page 159.

Glove Box

Pull the handle up to open.

Cupholders

Pull the rear seat armrest down to access.

If equipped, press the button to release the cupholders. Push back in to stow.

Center Console Storage

Push the cover down and release to access. To close, push the cover again and release. There is an accessory power outlet inside.
102 Storage

Umbrella Storage

Press the button and lift to access. There is a removable tray on the top of the console. There is an auxiliary input jack, USB port(s), and accessory power outlet inside. There may be an SD card reader inside.

The rear of the center console has a storage area and an accessory power outlet.

See Power Outlets 109, Auxiliary Jack 168, and USB Port 165.

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Management System

Slide an umbrella into the opening on the driver or passenger door.

There is storage under the load floor for small items. Pull the load floor handle to access.

Secure the load floor handle to seal the access to the spare tire.
The vehicle may have a convenience net in the trunk. The net (1) attaches to the convenience net hooks (2). Put small loads behind the net. Do not use the net for heavy loads.
## Instruments and Controls

### Controls
- Steering Wheel Adjustment... 105
- Steering Wheel Controls ...... 106
- Heated Steering Wheel ...... 106
- Horn .......................... 106
- Windshield Wiper/Washer ... 107
- Compass ......................... 108
- Clock (Base Radio) .......... 108
- Clock (Uplevel Radio) .... 109
- Power Outlets ................. 109
- Wireless Charging ............. 110

### Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators
- Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators ............... 112
- Instrument Cluster .................. 113
- Speedometer .......................... 116
- Odometer .............................. 116
- Trip Odometer ......................... 116
- Tachometer ............................ 116
- Fuel Gauge ............................. 117
- Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge ................... 117
- Safety Belt Reminders .......... 118
- Airbag Readiness Light .... 119

### Instruments and Controls
- Passenger Airbag Status Indicator .................. 119
- Charging System Light ...................... 120
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ......... 120
- Brake System Warning Light ................ 120
- Electric Parking Brake Light .................. 122
- Service Electric Parking Brake Light ................. 123
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light .......... 123
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light ................. 124
- Vehicle Ahead Indicator .................... 124
- Traction Off Light ...................... 124
- StabiliTrak® OFF Light ................... 125
- Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light .... 125
- Tire Pressure Light .................... 125
- Engine Oil Pressure Light .................. 126
- Low Fuel Warning Light .................. 126
- Security Light .......................... 126
- High-Beam On Light .................... 127
- Lamps On Reminder .................... 127
- Cruise Control Light ................... 127
- Door Ajar Light ....................... 127

### Information Displays
- Driver Information Center (DIC) .................. 128

### Vehicle Messages
- Vehicle Messages ...................... 130
- Battery Voltage and Charging Messages .............. 130
- Brake System Messages ............. 131
- Compass Messages .................. 131
- Cruise Control Messages .......... 131
- Door Ajar Messages ................. 132
- Engine Cooling System Messages ................. 132
- Engine Oil Messages .................. 133
- Engine Power Messages .......... 133
- Fuel System Messages .......... 134
- Key and Lock Messages ........ 134
- Lamp Messages ...................... 134
- Object Detection System Messages .......... 135
- Ride Control System Messages .......... 136
- Airbag System Messages .......... 136
- Security Messages .................. 137
- Service Vehicle Messages .......... 137
- Starting the Vehicle Messages .......... 137
- Tire Messages ...................... 137
- Transmission Messages .......... 138
To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.
106 Instruments and Controls

Steering Wheel Controls

Some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

*: For vehicles with OnStar® or a Bluetooth® system, press to interact with those systems. See OnStar Overview 356 or “Bluetooth (Overview)” in the infotainment manual.

*: Press to reject an incoming call or end a current call. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

Heated Steering Wheel

The favorite and volume switches are on the back of the steering wheel.

1. Favorites: Press to select the next or previous favorite when listening to AM, FM, or SiriusXM® (if equipped), or the next or previous track when listening to a media source.

2. Volume: Press to increase or decrease the volume.

*: If equipped, press to turn on or off. A light on the button displays when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

Horn

Press on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.
Windshield Wiper/Washer

The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column. With the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

**HI** : Use for fast wipes.
**LO** : Use for slow wipes.

**INT** : Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

**OFF** : Use to turn the wipers off.

**1X** : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

**↓** : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the windshield wiper lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated. See *Washer Fluid* 266 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

---

⚠️ Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* 271.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

**Wiper Parking**

If the ignition is turned to OFF while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.
108 Instruments and Controls

If the ignition is turned to OFF while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak®, and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again. See Compass Messages 131 for the messages that may be displayed for the compass.

Clock (Base Radio)

Setting the Time and Date

To set the time or date:

1. Select SETTINGS from the Home Page, then select Time and Date Settings.
2. Select the desired function.
3. Turn the MENU knob to increase or decrease the value.
4. Press the MENU knob to go to the next value. After the last value is selected the system will update and return to the SETTINGS menu. Press BACK to go to the last menu and save the changes.

To set the Auto Set:

1. Select Settings from the Home Page, then select Time and Date Settings.
2. Select Auto Set.
3. Press the faceplate button just below Auto Set to turn it on or off.

Press BACK to go to the last menu and save the changes.

Auto Set requires an OnStar subscription.

If Auto Set is on, the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.

To set the clock display:

1. Select Settings from the Home Page, then select Time and Date Settings.
2. Select Clock Display.
3. Turn the MENU knob to Off or On.
4. Press the MENU knob to select.

Press BACK to go to the last menu and save the changes.
Clock (Uplevel Radio)

Setting the Time and Date

To set the time or date:

1. Select Settings from the Home Page, then select Time and Date Settings.
2. Select the desired function.

To set the time or date, press \( \wedge \) or \( \vee \) to change the hour, minutes, AM, or PM.

To change the 12-24Hr setting, press the 12-24Hr button.

To turn Auto Set on and off, press the Auto Set screen button.

Auto Set requires an OnStar subscription.

If Auto Set is on, the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.

Press \( \downarrow \) BACK to go to the last menu and save the changes or \( \uparrow \) to return to the Home Page.

Power Outlets

Power Outlets 12 Volt Direct Current

The accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

There are three accessory power outlets:

- Inside the front storage area below the climate control system.
- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.

The outlet is powered when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \( \Rightarrow 209 \).

Open the protective cover to use the accessory power outlet.

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlets and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If there is a problem, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the installation instructions included with the equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \( \Rightarrow 247 \).

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 20 amps rating.
110 Instruments and Controls

Power Outlet 110/120 Volt Alternating Current

The vehicle may have a power outlet that can be used to plug in electrical equipment that uses a maximum limit of 150 watts.

The indicator light does not come on if the ignition is in LOCK/OFF; if no equipment is plugged into the outlet; or if the equipment is plugged in, but not fully seated in the outlet.

If equipment is connected using more than 150 watts or a system fault is detected, the equipment may operate briefly then turn off. A protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the indicator light turns off. To reset the circuit, unplug the item and plug it back in or turn the Retained Accessory Power (RAP) off and then back on. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) ▷ 209. The power restarts when equipment using 150 watts or less is plugged into the outlet and a system fault is not detected.

The power outlet is not designed for and may not work properly, if the following are plugged in:

- Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators and electric power tools.
- Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets or touch sensor lamps.
- Medical equipment.

Wireless Charging

The vehicle may have wireless charging in the storage bin under the radio. See Center Console Storage ▷ 101. The system wirelessly charges one PMA or Qi compatible mobile device.

To check for phone or other device compatibility:

- In the U.S., see my.chevrolet.com/learn.
- In Canada, see gmtotalconnect.ca.
- Or, see your dealer for details.
**Warning**

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

The vehicle must be in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP). The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* 209.

The operating temperature is -20 °C (-4 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the phone.

**Warning (Continued)**

such as coins, keys, rings, or paper clips, between the phone and charging pad will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect a metal object, and the object gets wedged between the phone and charger, remove the phone and allow the metallic object to cool before removing it from the charging pad, to prevent burns.

To charge a mobile device:

1. Remove all objects from the charging pad. The system may not charge if there are any objects on the charging pad.

2. Place the mobile device face up on the symbol on the charging pad.

3. The will display on the infotainment screen. This indicates that the mobile device is properly positioned and charging. If a phone is placed on the charging pad and does not display, remove the phone from the pad, turn 180 degrees and wait three seconds before placing/aligning the phone on the pad again.

**Warning**

Remove all metal objects from the charging pad before charging your mobile device. Metal objects, (Continued)
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.
Instrument Cluster

English Shown, Metric Similar
114 Instruments and Controls

English Stop/Start Shown, Metric Similar
Cluster Menu

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press $<$ to access the cluster applications. Use $\triangleleft$ or $\triangleright$ to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

- Info app. This is where you can view the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays. See Driver Information Center (DIC) $\Rightarrow$ 128.
- Audio
- Phone
- Navigation
- Settings

Audio

In the main view of the Audio app, press $\triangle$ or $\triangledown$ to scroll through radio stations or move to the next/previous track of a CD/USB/Bluetooth device that is connected to the vehicle. Press $\checkmark$ to select the Audio app, then press $\triangleright$ to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music, select from the favorites, or change the audio source.

Phone

Press $\checkmark$ to select the Phone app, then press $\triangleright$ to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, scroll through contacts, or select from the favorites. If there is an active call, mute or unmute the phone or switch to handset or handsfree operation.

Navigation

Press $\checkmark$ to select the Navigation app, then press $\triangleright$ to enter the Navigation menu. If there is no active route, you can resume the last route, location details, and turn the voice prompts on/off. If there is an active route, press $\checkmark$ to cancel route guidance or turn the voice prompts on/off.

Settings

Press $\checkmark$ to select the Settings app. Use $\triangle$ or $\triangledown$ to scroll through the items in the Settings menu.

Units: Press $\triangleright$ while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose English or metric units by pressing $\checkmark$ while the desired item is highlighted.
116 Instruments and Controls

**Info Pages**: Press ▶️ while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to be displayed in the Info App. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* 128.

**Speed Warning**: The Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press ▶️ when Speed Warning is displayed. Press ▲ or ▼ to adjust the value. Press ✔ to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing ✔ while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed with a chime.

**Compass**: In certain vehicles the compass setting will allow for manually setting the compass. The user can set the zone and calibrate the compass. This setting page is only available on vehicles that are equipped with Remote Compass Module.

**Speedometer**
The speedometer shows the vehicle’s speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

**Odometer**
The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

**Trip Odometer**
The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset. The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* 128.

**Tachometer**
The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

For vehicles with the Stop/Start system, when the ignition is in ON/ RUN, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.

When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine’s revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm’s, during Auto Stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

A slight bump may be felt when the transmission is determining the most fuel efficient operating range.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the engine is operated with the rpm’s in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm’s in the warning area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fuel Gauge

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There is still a little fuel left, but the fuel tank should be filled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank’s capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.

- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

Metric
This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the gauge pointer moves toward the shaded area, the engine is too hot.

This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See Engine Overheating 265 for more information.

Safety Belt Reminders

Driver Safety Belt Reminder Light
There is a driver safety belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver safety belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

Passenger Safety Belt Reminder Light
There is a passenger safety belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See Passenger Sensing System 75.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger safety belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger safety belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag,
grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the safety belt.

**Airbag Readiness Light**

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* 69.

![Warning]

*Warning*

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on. See *Airbag System Messages* 136.

**Passenger Airbag Status Indicator**

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* 75 for important safety information. The passenger airbag status indicator is in the overhead console.

![United States]

United States

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or the on or off symbol, to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front
120 Instruments and Controls

outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag are allowed to inflate.

If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

⚠️ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light ◊ 119 for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light

The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. It should go out when the engine is started.

If the light stays on or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, the Driver Information Center (DIC) also displays a message. See Battery Voltage and Charging Messages ◊ 130.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle’s emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in ON/RUN with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Only Mode for Keyless Access. See Ignition Positions (Keyless Access) ◊ 204 or Ignition Positions (Key Access) ◊ 202.

Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.
Caution
If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution
Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See Accessories and Modifications 251.

If the light is flashing: A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on steady: A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:
- A loose or missing fuel cap may cause the light to come on. See Filling the Tank 240. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed may turn the light off.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See Fuel 238.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs
If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).
122 Instruments and Controls

The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment ⇒ 247. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in ON/RUN with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Only Mode for Keyless Access.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.

⚠️ Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light comes on and stays on, there is a brake problem.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electric Parking Brake Light</th>
<th>Service Electric Parking Brake Light</th>
<th>Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="PARK" alt="P" /></td>
<td><img src="PARK" alt="P" /></td>
<td><img src="ABS" alt="ABS" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metric</strong></td>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light continues flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system or another system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Brake System Messages ( \text{\textcopyright} ) 131. If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.</td>
<td>This light should come on briefly when starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem. If this light stays on, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer as soon as possible. See the information for the Electric Parking Brake under Electric Parking Brake ( \text{\textcopyright} ) 215. If a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), see Brake System Messages ( \text{\textcopyright} ) 131.</td>
<td>This light comes on briefly when the engine is started. If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem. If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady. If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the antilock brakes are not functioning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle’s antilock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your dealer for service.

See Brake System Warning Light ◊ 122 and Brake System Messages ◊ 131.

**Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light**

If equipped, this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced.

This light is green if LDW is on and ready to operate.

This light changes to amber and flashes to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed without using a turn signal in that direction.

See Lane Departure Warning (LDW) ◊ 237.

**Vehicle Ahead Indicator**

If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ◊ 231.

**Traction Off Light**

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ◊ 218.
Instruments and Controls 125

StabiliTrak® OFF Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak system is turned off. If StabiliTrak is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak systems, and the warning light turns off.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 218.

Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak system have been disabled.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service. See Ride Control System Messages 136.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak system is actively working.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 218.

Tire Pressure Light

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. See Tire Messages 137. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure 291.
126 **Instruments and Controls**

**When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady**

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See [Tire Pressure Monitor Operation](#) 294.

**Engine Oil Pressure Light**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

**Low Fuel Warning Light**

This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

**Security Light**

The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See [Immobilizer Operation (Key Access)](#) 44 or [Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access)](#) 45.
Instruments and Controls

**High-Beam On Light**

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* 150.

**Lamps On Reminder**

This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* 149.

**Cruise Control Light**

This light in the Driver Information Center (DIC) is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active. See *Cruise Control* 219.

**Adaptive Cruise Control Light**

This light in the Driver Information Center (DIC) is white when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if equipped) is on and ready, and turns green when the ACC is set and active. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* 221.

**Door Ajar Light**

This light comes on in the Driver Information Center (DIC) when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.
128 Instruments and Controls

Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC)
The DIC displays are shown in the center of the instrument cluster in the Info app. See Instrument Cluster 113. The Info app is only available when the vehicle is in ON/RUN. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems. The controls for the DIC are on the right steering wheel control.

\[\text{△ or ◀ : Press to move up or down in a list, or on the main view press to cycle through the different Info app pages.}\]

\[\text{◇ or ▷ : Press ◇ to open application menus on the left. Press ▷ to open interaction menus on the right.}\]

\[\text{✓ : Press to select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens, or on the main view reset info pages to the original setting.}\]

DIC Info Page Options
The info pages on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Settings app.

1. Press ◇ to access the cluster applications.
2. Press △ or ◀ to scroll to the Settings application.
3. Press ✓ to select the Settings app.
4. Scroll to Info Pages and press ▷.
5. Select Edit List.
6. Press △ or ◀ to move through the list of possible information displays.
7. Press ✓ while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item. When an item is selected, a checkmark will appear next to it.

DIC Info Pages
The following is the list of all possible DIC info page displays. Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. Some items may not be turned on by default but can be turned on through the Settings app. See “DIC Info Page Options” earlier in this section.

Current Speed: Displays the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Trip A and Average Fuel Economy or Trip B and Average Fuel Economy: The Trip display shows the current distance traveled, in
either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

The Average Fuel Economy display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. This number is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. The Average Fuel Economy and trip odometer can be reset together by pressing and holding ✓ while this display is active.

The Average Speed display shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing and holding ✓ while this display is active.

The Fuel Range display shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

The Timer display shows the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To stop the timer, press ✓ briefly while this display is active and the timer is running. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold ✓ while this display is active.

The Oil Life display shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains. When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. See Engine Oil Messages 133.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold ✓ for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See Engine Oil Life System 258.

The Coolant Temperature display shows the coolant temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).
130 Instruments and Controls

**Tire Pressure**: Displays the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* 293 and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* 294.

**Battery Voltage**: Displays the current battery voltage. The battery voltage can fluctuate while viewing this information on the DIC. This is normal.

**Speed Signs**: Displays sign information, which comes from a roadway database in the onboard navigation.

---

**Vehicle Messages**

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing ✓.

The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

The following are the possible messages and some information about them.

---

**Battery Voltage and Charging Messages**

**BATTERY SAVER ACTIVE**

This message displays when the vehicle has detected that the battery voltage is dropping beyond a reasonable point. The battery saver system starts reducing features of the vehicle that may be noticed. At the point that features are disabled, this message displays. Turn off unnecessary accessories to allow the battery to recharge.

**LOW BATTERY**

This message is displayed when the battery voltage is low. See *Battery - North America* 269.

**SERVICE BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM**

This message is displayed when there is a fault in the battery charging system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.
Brake System Messages

**BRAKE FLUID LOW**
This message is displayed when the brake fluid level is low. See Brake Fluid ▷ 268.

**PARK BRAKE RELEASED**
This message is displayed when the parking brake is released.

**PARK BRAKE SET**
This message is displayed when the parking brake is set.

**RELEASE PARKING BRAKE**
This message is displayed if the Electric Parking Brake is on while the vehicle is in motion. See Electric Parking Brake ▷ 215.

**SERVICE BRAKE ASSIST**
This message may be displayed when there is a problem with the brake boost assist system. When this message is displayed, the brake boost assist motor might be heard operating and you might notice pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal under these conditions. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

**SERVICE PARKING BRAKE**
This message is displayed when there is a problem with the parking brake. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

**STEP ON BRAKE TO RELEASE PARK BRAKE**
This message is displayed if you attempt to release the Electric Parking Brake without the brake pedal applied. See Electric Parking Brake ▷ 215.

Compass Messages

Dashes may be displayed if the vehicle temporarily loses communication with the Global Positioning System (GPS).

Cruise Control Messages

**ADAPTIVE CRUISE SET TO XXX**
This message displays when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) speed is set. See Adaptive Cruise Control ▷ 221.

**ADAPTIVE CRUISE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE**
This message displays when attempting to activate Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) when it is temporarily unavailable. The ACC system does not need service.

This can occur under the following conditions:
- Cruise is turned on when the vehicle is stopped.
- The radar can't see objects well. See next message.

**FRONT RADAR BLOCKED — SEE OWNER MANUAL**
This message can occur under the following conditions:
132 Instruments and Controls

- The radar is not clean. Keep the radar sensors free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. Clean the entire front and/or rear of the vehicle. For cleaning instructions, see Exterior Care 316.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with the radar object detection or camera performance.

CRUISE SET TO XXX
This message displays when the cruise control speed is set. See Cruise Control 219.

NO CRUISE BRAKING GAS PEDAL APPLIED
This message displays when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is active and the driver is pressing the gas pedal. When this occurs, ACC will not brake. See Adaptive Cruise Control 221.

SERVICE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL
This message displays when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) needs service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

SHIFT TO PARK BEFORE EXITING
This message may display if Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is engaged holding the vehicle at a stop, and the driver attempts to exit the vehicle. Put the vehicle in P (Park) before exiting.

Door Ajar Messages

DOOR OPEN
A door open symbol will display on the DIC showing which door is open. If the vehicle has been shifted out of P (Park), a DOOR OPEN message will also be displayed. If the shift lever is in M (Manual Mode), the DOOR OPEN message will display if the vehicle starts to move. Close the door completely.

HOOD OPEN
This message will display along with a hood open symbol when the hood is open. Close the hood completely.

TRUNK OPEN
This message will display along with a symbol when the trunk is open. Close the trunk completely.

Engine Cooling System Messages

A/C OFF DUE TO HIGH ENGINE TEMP
This message displays when the engine coolant becomes hotter than the normal operating temperature. To avoid added strain on a hot engine, the air conditioning compressor automatically turns off. When the coolant temperature returns to normal, the air conditioning compressor turns back on. The vehicle can continue to be driven.
If this message continues to appear, have the system repaired by your dealer as soon as possible to avoid damage to the engine.

**ENGINE OVERHEATED — IDLE ENGINE**

This message displays when the engine coolant temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

**ENGINE OVERHEATED — STOP ENGINE**

This message displays and a continuous chime sounds if the engine cooling system reaches unsafe temperatures for operation. Stop and turn off the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so to avoid severe damage. This message clears when the engine has cooled to a safe operating temperature.

**Engine Oil Messages**

**CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON**

This message displays when the engine oil needs to be changed. When you change the engine oil, be sure to reset the oil life system. See Engine Oil Life System ▷ 258, Driver Information Center (DIC) ▷ 128, Engine Oil ▷ 256, and Maintenance Schedule ▷ 326.

**ENGINE OIL HOT, IDLE ENGINE**

This message displays when the engine oil temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

**ENGINE OIL LOW — ADD OIL**

On some vehicles, this message displays when the engine oil level may be too low. Check the oil level before filling to the recommended level. If the oil is not low and this message remains on, take the vehicle to your dealer for service. See Engine Oil ▷ 256.

**OIL PRESSURE LOW — STOP ENGINE**

This message displays if low oil pressure levels occur. Stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and do not operate it until the cause of the low oil pressure has been corrected. Check the oil as soon as possible and have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

**Engine Power Messages**

**ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED**

This message displays when the vehicle's engine power is reduced. Reduced engine power can affect the vehicle’s ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven at a reduced speed while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.
134 Instruments and Controls

Fuel System Messages

**FUEL LEVEL LOW**
This message displays when the vehicle is low on fuel. Refuel as soon as possible.

**TIGHTEN GAS CAP**
This message displays when the fuel cap is not on tight. Tighten the fuel cap.

Key and Lock Messages

**NO REMOTE DETECTED**
This message displays when trying to start the vehicle if an RKE transmitter is not detected. The transmitter battery may be weak. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery or Wireless Interference” under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation.$\triangleright$ 30.

**NO REMOTE PRESS BRAKE TO RESTART**
This message is displayed if the remote is no longer detected in the vehicle. Press the brake pedal to restart the vehicle.

NUMBER OF KEYS PROGRAMMED
This message displays when programming new keys to the vehicle.

**REMOTE LEFT IN VEHICLE**
This message displays when leaving the vehicle with the RKE transmitter still inside.

REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY
This message displays when the battery in the RKE transmitter needs to be replaced.

USE TRANSMITTER POCKET TO START
This message displays when the transmitter needs to be placed in the transmitter pocket to start the vehicle. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery or Wireless Interference” under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation.$\triangleright$ 30.

Lamp Messages

**AUTOMATIC LIGHT CONTROL ON/OFF**
This message is displayed when the automatic light control has been turned on or off. See Automatic Headlamp System.$\triangleright$ 151.

**XX TURN INDICATOR FAILURE**
When one of the turn signals is out, this message displays to show which bulb needs to be replaced. See Bulb Replacement.$\triangleright$ 273 and Replacement Bulbs.$\triangleright$ 277.

**TURN SIGNAL ON**
This message is displayed if the turn signal has been left on. Turn off the turn signal.
Object Detection System Messages

AUTOMATIC COLLISION PREP OFF
This message displays when the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) has been turned off. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \(\triangle 234\).

AUTOMATIC COLLISION PREP REDUCED
This message displays when the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) has been set to the Alert setting. This setting disables most FAB functions. Some last-second automatic braking capability is still provided with the Alert setting, but braking is less likely to occur. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \(\triangle 234\).

AUTOMATIC COLLISION PREPARATION UNAVAILABLE
This message displays when the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) has been unavailable for some time.

The FAB System does not need service. This message can display under the following conditions:
- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean. Keep these areas clean and free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. For cleaning instructions, see Exterior Care \(\triangle 316\).
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with the object detection performance.

This message may also be displayed if there is a problem with the StabiliTrak system. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \(\triangle 218\).

FRONT CAMERA BLOCKED CLEAN WINDSHIELD
This message displays when the camera is blocked. Cleaning the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue. The Lane Departure Warning system will not operate. Forward Collision Alert (FCA) may not work or may not work as well.

LANE CHANGE ALERT OFF
This message indicates that the driver has turned the Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) and Lane Change Alert (LCA) systems off.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING UNAVAILABLE
This message displays when attempting to activate the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system when it is temporarily unavailable. The LDW system does not need service.

This message could be due to the camera being blocked. Cleaning the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

PARK ASSIST OFF
This message displays when the Parking Assist system has been turned off or when there is a temporary condition causing the system to be disabled.
136 Instruments and Controls

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT OFF
This message displays when the Rear Cross Traffic Alert has been turned off.

SERVICE DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEM
If this message displays, take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Forward Collision Alert (FCA), and/or the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) may not work. Do not use these systems until the vehicle has been repaired.

SERVICE FRONT CAMERA
If this message remains on after continued driving, the vehicle needs service. Do not use the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Forward Collision Alert (FCA) features. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

SERVICE PARKING ASSIST
This message displays if there is a problem with the Parking Assist system. Do not use this system to help you park. See your dealer for service.

SERVICE SIDE DETECTION SYSTEM
If this message remains on after continued driving, the vehicle needs service. Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) features will not work. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

SIDE DETECTION SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE
This message indicates that Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) are disabled either because the sensor is blocked and cannot detect vehicles in the blind zone, or the vehicle is passing through an open area, such as the desert, where there is insufficient data for operation. This message may also activate during heavy rain or due to road spray. The vehicle does not need service. For cleaning, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care 316.

Ride Control System Messages

SERVICE STABILITRAK
This message displays if there is a problem with the StabiliTrak system. If this message appears, try to reset the system. Stop; turn off the engine for at least 15 seconds; then start the engine again. If this message still comes on, it means there is a problem. See your dealer for service. The vehicle is safe to drive; however, you do not have the benefit of StabiliTrak, so reduce your speed and drive accordingly.

Airbag System Messages

SERVICE AIRBAG
This message displays if there is a problem with the airbag system. See your dealer for service.
Security Messages

THEFT ATTEMPTED
This message displays if the vehicle detects a tamper condition.

Service Vehicle Messages

SERVICE POWER STEERING
This message displays and a chime may sound when there may be a problem with the power steering system. If this message displays and a reduction in steering performance or loss of power steering assistance is noticed, see your dealer.

SERVICE VEHICLE SOON
This message is displayed if there is a problem with the vehicle. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Starting the Vehicle Messages

PRESS BRAKE TO START VEHICLE
This message is displayed when attempting to start the vehicle without first pressing the brake pedal.

SERVICE KEYLESS START SYSTEM
This message is displayed if there is a problem with the pushbutton start system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Tire Messages

SERVICE TIRE MONITOR SYSTEM
This message displays if there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation  294.

TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE
This message displays when the system is learning new tires. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation  294.

TIRE PRESSURE LOW ADD AIR TO TIRE
On vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays when the pressure in one or more of the vehicle's tires is low.

The low tire pressure warning light will also come on. See Tire Pressure Light  125.

If a tire pressure message displays, inflate the tires until the tire pressure is equal to the values shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tires  283, Vehicle Load Limits  291, and Tire Pressure  291.

More than one tire pressure message can be received at a time. The DIC also shows the tire pressure values. See Driver Information Center (DIC)  128.

TIRE PRESSURE LOW ADD AIR TO TIRE
138 Instruments and Controls

Transmission Messages

SERVICE TRANSMISSION
This message displays if there is a problem with the transmission. See your dealer.

SHIFT DENIED
This message displays when using the Driver Shift Control (DSC) and attempting to shift to a gear not appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm). See Manual Mode 214.

SHIFT TO PARK
This message displays when the transmission needs to be shifted to P (Park). This may appear when turning the ignition off if the vehicle is not in P (Park).

TRANSMISSION HOT — IDLE ENGINE
This message displays and a chime sounds if the transmission fluid in the vehicle gets hot. Driving with the transmission fluid temperature high can cause damage to the vehicle.

Stop the vehicle and let it idle to allow the transmission to cool. This message clears when the fluid temperature reaches a safe level.

Vehicle Reminder Messages

ICE POSSIBLE DRIVE WITH CARE
This message is displayed when ice conditions are possible.

TURN WIPER CONTROL TO INTERMITTENT FIRST
This message is displayed when attempting to adjust the intermittent wiper speed without intermittent selected on the wiper control. See Windshield Wiper/Washer 107.

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED
This message is displayed when the vehicle speed is greater than the speed warning speed. See "Speed Warning" under Instrument Cluster 113.

SPEED LIMIT SET TO XXX
This message is displayed when the speed warning is set. See "Speed Warning" under Instrument Cluster 113.

Washer Fluid Messages

WASHER FLUID LOW ADD FLUID
This message may display when the washer fluid level is low. Fill the windshield washer reservoir as soon as possible. See Engine Compartment Overview 253 for the location of the windshield washer reservoir. Also, see Washer Fluid 266.
Window Messages
OPEN, THEN CLOSE DRIVER/PASSENGER WINDOW
This message is displayed when the window needs to be reprogrammed. If the vehicle's battery has been recharged or disconnected, you will need to program each front window for the express-up feature to work. See Power Windows § 48.

Vehicle Personalization
The audio system controls are used to access the personalization menus for customizing vehicle features.

Base Radio Audio System Controls
To access the personalization menus:
1. On the Home page, turn the MENU knob to highlight Settings and press the MENU knob.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the desired feature and press the MENU knob to display a list of available options.
3. Turn the MENU knob to scroll through and highlight the desired option, then press the MENU knob.
4. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the desired option setting and press the MENU knob.
5. Press BACK to return to the previous menu.

Uplevel Radio Audio System Controls
To access the personalization menus:
1. Press SETTINGS on the Home page on the infotainment system display.
2. Press the desired feature to display a list of available options.
3. Press the desired option.
4. Press to select the desired option setting.
5. Press BACK to return to the previous menu.

Personalization Menus
The following list of features may be available:
- Time and Date
140 Instruments and Controls

- Language (Language)
- Valet Mode
- Radio
- Vehicle
- Bluetooth
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- Voice
- Display
- Rear Camera
- Return to Factory Settings
- Software Information

Each menu is detailed in the following information.

Time and Date
Manually set the time and date. See Clock (Base Radio) 108 or Clock (Uplevel Radio) 109.

Language (Language)
Select Language, then select from the available language(s).

Valet Mode (If Equipped)
This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations (if equipped).

To enable valet mode:
1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
2. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Press LOCK or UNLOCK to lock or unlock the system. Press Back to go back to the previous menu.

Radio
To manage the radio features, see “Radio Setup” under “Setting Radio Preferences” in Home Page 159.

Vehicle
Select and the following may display:
- Climate and Air Quality
- Collision/Detection Systems
- Comfort and Convenience
- Lighting
- Power Door Locks
- Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Climate and Air Quality
Select and the following may display:
- Auto Fan Max Speed
- Air Conditioning Mode
- Auto Defog
- Auto Rear Defog

Auto Fan Max Speed
This feature will set the maximum auto fan speed.
Select Low, Medium, or High.

Air Conditioning Mode
This feature changes the mode of the air conditioning.
Select Off, On, or Last Setting.

Auto Defog
When set to On, the front defog will automatically react to temperature and humidity conditions that may
cause fogging. Only vehicles with the dual automatic climate control will have this option.
Select Off or On.

**Auto Rear Defog**
If equipped, this allows the Auto Rear Defog to be turned on or off. This feature will automatically turn on the rear window defogger when it is cold outside.
Select Off or On.

**Collision/Detection Systems**
Select and the following may display:
- Auto Collision Preparation
- Go Notifier
- Lane Change Alert
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert

**Auto Collision Preparation**
This feature will turn on or off the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) and Forward Automatic Braking (FAB). The Off setting disables all FCA and FAB functions. With the Alert and Brake setting, both FCA and FAB are available. The Alert setting disables FAB, but some last-second automatic braking capability is still provided, though less likely to occur. See **Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)** ⊳ 234.
Select Off, Alert and Brake, or Alert.

**Go Notifier**
This feature will give a reminder that Adaptive Cruise Control provides when it has brought the vehicle to a complete stop behind another stopping vehicle, and then that vehicle drives on.
Select Off or On.
See **Adaptive Cruise Control** ⊳ 221.

**Lane Change Alert**
This allows the feature to be turned on or off.
Select Off or On.
See **Lane Change Alert (LCA)** ⊳ 235.

**Rear Cross Traffic Alert**
This allows the feature to be turned on or off.
Select Off or On.
See **Driver Assistance Systems** ⊳ 228.

**Comfort and Convenience**
Select and the following may display:
- Auto Memory Recall
- Easy Exit Options
- Chime Volume
- Reverse Tilt Mirror

**Auto Memory Recall**
This feature automatically recalls the current driver’s previously stored 1 or 2 positions when the ignition is changed from OFF to ON/RUN/START or ACCESSORY. See **Memory Seats** ⊳ 58.
Select Off or On.

**Easy Exit Options**
This feature automatically recalls the current driver’s previously stored Exit button position when exiting the vehicle. See **Memory Seats** ⊳ 58.
Select Off or On.
142 Instruments and Controls

Chime Volume
This allows the selection of the chime volume level.
Press + or − to adjust the volume.

Reverse Tilt Mirror
When on, both the driver and passenger, driver, or passenger mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels. They will return to their previous driving position when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or the ignition is turned to OFF.
Select Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On - Passenger.

Lighting
Select and the following may display:
- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting
- Daytime Tail Lights

Vehicle Locator Lights
This feature will flash the exterior lamps when 1 on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.
Select Off or On.

Exit Lighting
This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.
Select Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

Daytime Tail Lights
This feature allows the taillamps to be on during the day.
Select Off or On.

Power Door Locks
Select and the following may display:
- Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout
- Auto Door Unlock
- Delayed Door Lock

Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout
When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.
Select Off or On.

Auto Door Unlock
This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).
Select Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.

Delayed Door Lock
When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.
Select Off or On.

Remote Lock, Unlock, Start
Select and the following may display:
- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
Remote Unlock Light Feedback
When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.
Select Off or Flash Lights.

Remote Lock Feedback
This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.
Select Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

Remote Door Unlock
This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing the button on the RKE transmitter.
Select All Doors or Driver Door.

Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the ventilated seats on when using remote start on warm days.
Select Off or On.

Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the heated seats on when using remote start on cold days.
Select Off or On.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert
This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle.
Select Off or On.

Bluetooth
Select and the following may display:
- Pair New Device
- Device Management
- Ringtones
- Voice Mail Numbers

Pair New Device
Select to pair a new device. See "Pairing" under Bluetooth (Overview) or Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls - Base Radio) or Bluetooth (Voice Recognition - Base Radio) or Pairing in the infotainment manual.
144 Instruments and Controls

Device Management
Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

Ringtones
Press to change the ring tone for the specific phone. The phone does not need to be connected to change the ring.

Voice Mail Numbers
This feature displays the voice mail number for all connected phones. To change the voice mail number, select EDIT or press the EDIT button. Type a new number, then select SAVE or press the SAVE button.

Apple CarPlay™
Select and the following may display:
- Apple CarPlay
- Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

Apple CarPlay
This feature allows Apple devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port. See “Apple CarPlay and Android Auto” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.
Select Off or On.

Manage Apple CarPlay Devices
Select to manage Apple devices. Apple CarPlay must be on for this feature to be accessed. See “Apple CarPlay and Android Auto” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.

Manage Android Auto Devices
Select to manage Android devices. Android Auto must be on for this feature to be accessed. See “Apple CarPlay and Android Auto” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.

Voice
Select and the following may display:
- Prompt Length
- Audio Feedback Speed

Prompt Length
This feature adjusts the voice prompt length.
Select Short or Long.

Audio Feedback Speed
This feature adjusts the audio feedback speed.
Select Slow, Medium, or Fast.

Display
Select and the following may display:
• **Mode**
  Select to change the display screen for day or night driving.
  Select Auto, Day, or Night.

**Calibrate Touchscreen**
Select to calibrate the touchscreen, then follow the prompts.

**Turn Display Off**
Select to turn the display off. Press anywhere on the display area or any faceplate button to turn the display on.

**Rear Camera**
Select and the following may display:
• Guidance Lines
• Rear Park Assist Symbols

**Guidance Lines**
Select to turn Off or On. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 229.

**Rear Park Assist Symbols**
Select to turn Off or On. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 229.

**Return to Factory Settings**
Select and the following may display:
• Restore Vehicle Settings
• Clear All Private Data
• Restore Radio Settings

**Restore Vehicle Settings**
This allows vehicle settings to be restored.
Select Restore or Cancel.

**Clear All Private Data**
This allows all private information from the vehicle to be cleared.
Select Delete or Cancel.

**Restore Radio Settings**
This allows radio settings to be restored.
Select Restore or Cancel.

**Software Information**
Select to view the infotainment system current software information.
Universal Remote System


Universal Remote System Programming

If equipped, these buttons are in the overhead console.

This system can replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These instructions refer to a garage door opener, but can be used for other devices.

Do not use the Universal Remote system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote system. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future programming. Erase the programming when vehicle ownership is terminated. See “Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons” later in this section.

To program a garage door opener, park outside directly in line with and facing the garage door opener receiver. Clear all people and objects near the garage door.

Make sure the hand-held transmitter has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Programming the Universal Remote System

For questions or help programming the Universal Remote system, call 1-800-355-3515 or see www.homelink.com.

Programming involves time-sensitive actions, and may time out causing the procedure to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

1. Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the Universal Remote system buttons with the indicator light in view. The hand-held transmitter was supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener receiver.

2. At the same time, press and hold both the hand-held transmitter button and one of the three Universal Remote
system buttons to be used to operate the garage door. Do not release either button until the indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Then release both buttons.

Some garage door openers may require substitution of Step 2 with the procedure under “Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators” later in this section.

3. Press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for five seconds while watching the indicator light and garage door activation.

- If the indicator light stays on continuously or the garage door moves when the button is pressed, then programming is complete. There is no need to complete Steps 4–6.
- If the indicator light does not come on or the garage door does not move, a second button press may be required. For a second time, press and hold the newly programmed button for five seconds. If the light stays on or the garage door moves, programming is complete.
- If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds, then changes to a solid light and the garage door does not move, continue with programming Steps 4–6.

Learn or Smart Button

4. After completing Steps 1–3, locate the Learn or Smart button inside garage on the garage door opener receiver. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

5. Press and release the Learn or Smart button. Step 6 must be completed within 30 seconds of pressing this button.

6. Inside the vehicle, press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for two seconds and then release it. If the garage door does not move or the lamp on the garage door opener receiver does not flash, press and hold the same button a second time for two seconds, then release it. Again, if the door does not move or the garage door lamp does not flash, press and hold the same button a third time for two seconds, then release it.

The Universal Remote system should now activate the garage door.

Repeat the process for programming the two remaining buttons.
Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators

For questions or programming help call 1-800-355-3515 or see www.homelink.com.

Canadian radio-frequency laws and some U.S. gate operators require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission. This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming.

If the programming did not work, replace Step 2 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” with the following:

Press and hold the Universal Remote system button while pressing and releasing the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until the signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Remote system. The Universal Remote system indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 3 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” to complete.

Universal Remote System Operation

Using the Universal Remote System

Press and hold the appropriate Universal Remote system button for at least one-half second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons

Erase all programmed buttons when vehicle ownership is terminated.

To erase:

1. Press and hold the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. This should take about 10 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Press and hold any one of the buttons. Do not release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 1 under “Programming the Universal Remote System.”
Lighting

Exterior Lighting
- Exterior Lamp Controls .................................. 149
- Exterior Lamps Off
  - Reminder ............................................. 150
- Headlamp High/Low-Beam
  - Changer ............................................ 150
- Flash-to-Pass .......................................... 150
- Daytime Running
  - Lamps (DRL) ......................................... 150
- Automatic Headlamp System ............................. 151
- Hazard Warning Flashers ............................... 151
- Turn and Lane-Change Signals ........................ 152

Interior Lighting
- Instrument Panel Illumination
  - Control ............................................. 152
- Courtesy Lamps ...................................... 152
- Dome Lamps ......................................... 153
- Reading Lamps ...................................... 153

Lighting Features
- Entry Lighting .............................................. 154
- Exit Lighting ............................................. 154
- Battery Load Management .............................. 154
- Battery Power Protection ............................... 155
- Exterior Lighting Battery Saver ........................ 155

Exterior Lamp Controls

The exterior lamp control is on the turn signal lever.

Turn the control to the following positions:

- \( \bigcirc \) : Turns off the exterior lamps.
- The knob returns to the AUTO position after it is released. Turn to \( \bigcirc \) again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

In Canada, the headlamps and Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).
150 Lighting

**AUTO (Automatic):** Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

**Parking Lamps (P):** Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

**Headlamps (H):** Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

**Exterior Lamps Off Reminder**
A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened while the ignition is off and the exterior lamps are on.

**Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer**
Push the turn signal lever away from you and release to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

**Flash-to-Pass**
To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you, and release.

**Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)**
DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system turns on the low-beam headlamps at a reduced brightness. For vehicles with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps, there is a dedicated DRL. The DRL will come on when all of the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

When the DRL are on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, instrument panel lights, and other lamps will not be on.

The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to $\odot$ or the ignition is off.

This vehicle may have a DRL disabling function. When the DRL are on and a turn signal is activated, the DRL on that side will be off until the turn signal goes off.
**Automatic Headlamp System**

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.

There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlamp system changes to the DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* on page 152.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to OFF or the ignition is off.

**Lights On with Wipers**

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to OFF or ON to disable this feature.

**Hazard Warning Flashers**

Press this button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.
152 Lighting

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times.

The turn and lane-change signal can be turned off manually by moving the lever back to its original position.

If after signaling a turn or lane change, the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may be burned out.

Have any burned out bulbs replaced. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See Fuses 278.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control

The brightness of the instrument panel lighting and steering wheel controls can be adjusted.

Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

Courtesy Lamps

The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened and the dome lamp is in the DOOR position.
Dome Lamps

The interior lamps control in the overhead console controls both the front and rear interior lamps.

To change the dome lamp settings, press the following:

**OFF** : Turns the lamp off, even when a door is open.

**DOOR** : The lamp comes on automatically when a door is opened.

**ON** : Turns the lamp on.

Reading Lamps

Front Reading Lamps

Rear Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps in the overhead console and the headliner.

*: Press the button near each lamp to turn it on or off.
154 Lighting

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting
Some exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps turn on briefly at night or in areas with limited lighting when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter button is pressed. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ▷ 30. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off, then the dome lamps and remaining interior lamps dim to off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by changing the ignition out of the OFF position, or by pressing the RKE transmitter button.

This feature can be changed. See Vehicle Personalization ▷ 139.

Exit Lighting
Some exterior lamps come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the key is removed from the ignition. The dome lamps also come on when the key is removed from the ignition. The exterior lamps and dome lamps remain on after the door is closed for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

If equipped with Keyless Access, the exterior lamps automatically turn on when a door is opened after the ignition is changed to the OFF position. The dome lamps also come on after the ignition is changed to the OFF position. See Ignition Positions (Keyless Access) ▷ 204 or Ignition Positions (Key Access) ▷ 202.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamps control off.

This feature can be changed. See Vehicle Personalization ▷ 139.

Battery Load Management
The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM), which estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. If the vehicle has a voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may see the voltage move up or down.

This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all the power that is needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, fog lamps, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.
EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power, whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible. See Battery Voltage and Charging Messages 130.

Battery Power Protection

The battery saver feature is designed to protect the vehicle's battery.

If some interior lamps are left on and the ignition is turned off, the battery rundown protection system automatically turns the lamp off after some time.

**Exterior Lighting Battery Saver**

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the ⬊ position and then back to the or ⬊ position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be in the ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START position.
Infotainment System

Introduction
Infotainment .................. 156
Theft-Deterrent Feature ...... 157
Overview ....................... 158
Home Page ...................... 159
Software Updates ............. 161

Radio
AM-FM Radio .................. 162
Satellite Radio .................. 163
Radio Reception ................ 164
Backglass Antenna ............ 164
Multi-Band Antenna .......... 165

Audio Players
Avoiding Untrusted Media
  Devices ..................... 165
USB Port ..................... 165
SD Card Reader ............... 168
Auxiliary Jack ............... 168

Phone
Bluetooth (Overview) ....... 169
Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls - Base Radio) .... 171

Bluetooth (Voice Recognition - Base Radio) .............. 175

Trademarks and License Agreements
Trademarks and License Agreements ............. 180

Introduction
Infotainment

Base radio information is included in this manual. See the infotainment manual for information on other available infotainment systems.

Read the following pages to become familiar with these features.

⚠️ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.
The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some functions when driving. These functions may gray out when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:
- Become familiar with the operation, faceplate buttons, and screen buttons.
- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single button or by using a single voice command if equipped with Bluetooth phone capability.

See Defensive Driving 193.

To play the infotainment system with the ignition off, see Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 209.

Theft-Deterrent Feature
TheftLock® is designed to discourage theft of the vehicle’s radio by learning a portion of the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). The radio does not operate if it is stolen or moved to a different vehicle.
158 Infotainment System

Overview

Infotainment System Overview
The infotainment system is controlled by using the buttons on the faceplate and steering wheel controls. See Steering Wheel Controls 106.

1. Press to scroll backward through the favorite pages.
2. Buttons 1–5
   - Press to select favorite stations.
   - Press and hold to save favorite stations.
3. ▶
   - Press to scroll forward through the favorite pages.
4. MENU
   - Press to access the menu for the current audio source.
   - Press to select the highlighted menu option.
   - Turn to scroll through a list.
   - Turn to manually select a station.
5. ◀ BACK
   - Press to return to the previous screen in a menu.
6. 
   - Press to go to the Home Page from anywhere in the system. See “Home Page” following.
7.  Press to seek to the beginning of the current or previous track. If the track has been playing for less than five seconds, it seeks the previous track. If longer than five seconds, the current track starts from the beginning.

Press and hold to quickly reverse through a track. Release the button to return to playing speed.

Press to seek the next track.

Press and hold to fast forward through a track. Release the button to return to playing speed.

For AM, FM, or SiriusXM (if equipped), press to seek to the next strong station.

8.  Press to open the Tone Settings menu.

9.  Press to change the audio source between AM, FM, or SiriusXM, if equipped.

10. Press to change the audio source between USB, SD Card, and AUX.

11. Press to turn the audio on. Press and hold to turn it off. When on, press to mute the system. Press again to unmute. Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

Home Page

Home Page Features
The infotainment system displays a Home Page that makes it easy to access all of the applications. Turn the MENU knob to highlight application icons. Press the MENU knob to access the feature’s options.

Various functions are disabled when the vehicle is moving.

AUDIO: Select the AUDIO screen icon to display the active source page. The sources available are AM, FM, SiriusXM® (if equipped), USB/iPod, AUX, and SD Card Reader. See AM-FM Radio 162, Satellite Radio 163, and Auxiliary Jack 168.

PHONE: Select the PHONE screen icon to display the Phone main page. See Bluetooth (Overview) 169 or Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls - Base Radio) 171 or Bluetooth (Voice Recognition - Base Radio) 175.

SETTINGS: Select the SETTINGS screen icon to display the Settings main page. See “Setting Radio Preferences” following.
160 Infotainment System

Setting Radio Preferences
Select the SETTINGS screen icon to display the Settings menu and the following may display:

Time: See Clock (Base Radio) 108 or Clock (Uplevel Radio) 109.

Language: This will set the display language in the radio and instrument cluster. Select to display a list of languages. Select ◀ BACK to go back to the previous menu.

Valet Mode:
Type a four-digit code on the circular numeric keypad:
1. Turn the MENU knob to highlight a number.
2. Press the MENU knob to select it. Do this for each one of the four digits. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
3. Re-enter the four-digit code. Select LOCK to lock the system. This will also lock out access to the storage behind the radio, if equipped. See Instrument Panel Storage 100.
4. Type the four-digit code to unlock the system. Select ◀ BACK to go back to the previous menu.

Radio: See “Radio Setup” later in this section.

Vehicle: See Vehicle Personalization 139.

Display: Press the MENU knob to turn the display on or off.

Return to Factory Settings: See “Return to Factory Settings” later in this section.

Radio Setup
From the RADIO/BAND screen icon, the following may be displayed:

Manage Favorites:
• Turn the MENU knob and press to select a favorite.
• To delete a favorite, press the button just below the DELETE screen button.
• To move a favorite, press the MOVE screen button. Turn the MENU knob to select a new location, then press the DROP screen button to select the new location.
• Select ◀ BACK to go back to the previous menu.

Number of Favorites Shown: To set the number of favorites for display, select Auto to automatically adjust the number of Favorites pages shown as Favorites are added and removed. Another way to adjust is to select a number from 5–25 to show that selection of favorites.

Audible Touch Feedback: Select Audible Touch Feedback to turn feedback off or on.

Auto Volume (If Equipped): This feature adjusts the volume based on vehicle speed. The options are Off, Low, Medium-Low, Medium, Medium-High, or High. Select the desired volume.
DSP Modes (If Equipped) : This feature has four modes:

- Normal: Adjusts the audio to normal mode. This provides the best sound quality for all seating positions.
- Driver: Adjusts the audio to give the driver the best possible sound quality.
- Rear: Adjusts the audio to give the rear seat occupants the best possible sound quality.
- Centerpoint®: Turns on Bose Centerpoint surround technology. Centerpoint creates a surround sound from nearly any audio source: existing satellite radio and audio players.

Maximum Startup Volume : This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level. To set the maximum startup volume, turn the MENU knob to increase or decrease startup volume.

Rear Camera (If Equipped)
From the Rear Camera screen button, the following may be displayed:

Rear Park Assist Symbols : This feature will display symbols where objects are detected by the Rear Parking Assist system. Select Park Assist Symbols, then select Off or On.
See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing ▷ 229.

Guidance Lines : Select to turn Off or On.
See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing ▷ 229.

Return to Factory Settings
Select Return to Factory Settings and the following list may display:

Restore Vehicle Settings : This option will restore factory vehicle personalization settings. Select Restore Vehicle Settings. A screen displays stating all vehicle customization settings will be restored to the factory settings. Select Cancel or Continue.

Clear All Private Data : This option clears all private information from the vehicle. Select Clear All Private Data. Select Cancel or Continue.

Restore Radio Settings : This option will restore factory radio settings. Select Restore Radio Settings. A screen displays stating all personalized radio settings will be restored back to the factory settings. Select Cancel or Continue.

English and Metric Unit Conversion
To change the display units between English and metric units, see “Units” under “Settings” in Instrument Cluster ▷ 113.

Software Updates
See the website for more information.
In the U.S., see www.chevrolet.com
In Canada, see www.chevrolet.gm.ca
162 Infotainment System

Radio

AM-FM Radio

Playing the Radio

While on the audio main page, press the RADIO or MEDIA button repeatedly to display and scroll through the available sources: AM, FM, and SiriusXM® (if equipped), USB, SD, and AUX.

The steering wheel controls can also be used to adjust the volume. See Steering Wheel Controls 0 106.

AM, FM, SiriusXM (If Equipped)

To select AM, FM, or SiriusXM (if equipped):

1. Press 🎧.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the AUDIO screen icon.
3. Press the MENU knob to select.
4. Turn the MENU knob to highlight either AM, FM, or SiriusXM (if equipped) and press MENU to select.

Press the RADIO faceplate button to display and change the radio source. Press the MENU knob and the following radio settings may display:

Tone Settings:

- Bass, Midrange, and Treble:
  Turn the MENU knob to highlight. Press the MENU knob to select. Turn the MENU knob to adjust.

- Balance:
  Turn the MENU knob to highlight. Press the MENU knob to select. Turn the MENU knob left for more sound from the left speakers or right for more sound from the right speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the left and right speakers.

- Fade:
  Turn the MENU knob to highlight. Press the MENU knob to select. Turn the MENU knob to the left for more sound from the front speakers and to the right for more sound from the rear speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the front and rear speakers.

- EQ (Equalizer): Turn the MENU knob to highlight. Turn the MENU knob to scroll through the options. Press the MENU knob to select. Press ⬆ BACK button to go to the previous menu.

Station List: Select to display a list of AM or FM stations. Press ⬆ BACK to go to the previous menu.

Auto Volume: If equipped, this feature adjusts the volume based on the vehicle speed. Select the level between off, low, medium-low, medium, medium-high, and high. Press ⬆ BACK to go to the previous menu.

EQ (Equalizer) Settings:

If equipped with a Bose Sound System, the available choices are Manual and Talk.
DSP Modes: If equipped with a Bose Surround Sound System, it will have the following four DSP Modes:

- Normal: Adjusts the audio to normal mode. This provides the best sound quality for all seating positions.
- Driver: Adjusts the audio to give the driver the best possible sound quality.
- Rear: Adjusts the audio to give the rear seat occupants the best possible sound quality.
- Centerpoint®: Turns on Bose Centerpoint® surround technology.

Centerpoint creates a surround sound from nearly any audio source: existing satellite radio and audio players.

Options for SiriusXM Only

SXM View: SXM view allows the channel list to be viewed by channel name, artist playing on channel, or song playing on channel. Select to display Channel List in SXM views. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press the MENU knob to select. Press ▲ BACK to go to the previous menu.

Channel List: Select to display a list of SiriusXM channels. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press the MENU knob to select. Press ▲ BACK to go to the previous menu.

Also see the radio settings common for all sources earlier in this section.

Finding a Station

Seeking a Station

Press ◀️ or ▶️ to search for the previous or next strongest station, or press and hold to quickly search through stations.

Tuning a Station

Turn the MENU knob to manually find a station.

Storing Radio Station Presets

Up to 25 preset stations from all bands can be stored in the favorite lists in any order. Up to five stations can be stored in each favorite page and the number of favorites can be set.

AM, FM, or SiriusXM (If Equipped): While on the active source main page, such as AM, FM, and SiriusXM (if equipped), press and hold the corresponding key.

Mixed-Audio Favorites

Favorites can be stored including radio stations.

To display the favorites page, press ◀️ or ▶️ on the radio faceplate.

From the Settings menu, press the MENU knob to select Manage Favorites. The Manage Favorites feature has the option of moving or deleting a favorite. See “Manage Favorites” under Overview ▷ 158.

Satellite Radio

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Service (If Equipped)

Vehicles with a SiriusXM satellite radio tuner and a valid SiriusXM satellite radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.
Infotainment System

SiriusXM is a satellite radio service based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM satellite radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, and in digital-quality sound. A service fee is required to receive the SiriusXM service. See www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296 (U.S.); or see www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677 (Canada).

When SiriusXM is active, the channel name and number, category name, song title, and artist display on the screen.

Browsing SiriusXM Channels (If Equipped)

To browse the SiriusXM channels:

1. Press the MENU knob.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight SXM Channel List.
3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the desired SXM Channels.

Radio Reception

Frequency interference and static can occur during normal radio reception if items such as phone chargers, vehicle convenience accessories, and external electronic devices are plugged into the accessory power outlet. If there is interference or static, unplug the item from the accessory power outlet.

FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Static can also occur when things like storms and power lines interfere with radio reception. When this happens, try reducing the treble on the radio.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service

If equipped, SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service provides digital radio reception. Tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. In addition, traveling or standing under heavy foliage, bridges, garages, or tunnels may cause loss of the SiriusXM signal for a period of time.

Cell Phone Usage

Cell phone usage, such as making or receiving phone calls, charging, or just having the phone on may cause static interference in the radio. Unplug the phone or turn it off if this happens.

Backglass Antenna

The AM-FM antenna is integrated with the rear window defogger in the rear window. Do not scratch the inside surface or damage the lines.
inf the glass. If the inside surface is damaged, it could interfere with radio reception. For proper radio reception, the antenna connector needs to be properly attached to the post on the glass.

If attaching a cell phone antenna to the glass, attach it between the grid lines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Do not apply aftermarket glass tinting with metallic film. The metallic film in some tinting materials will interfere with or distort the incoming radio reception. Any damage caused to the backglass antenna due to metallic tinting materials will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Multi-Band Antenna
The roof antenna is for OnStar®, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, and GPS (Global Positioning System). Keep clear of obstructions for clear reception. If the vehicle has a sunroof, and it is open, reception can also be affected.

Audio Players
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices
When using media devices such as CDs, DVDs, Blu-Ray Discs®, SD cards, USB drives, and mobile devices, consider the source. Untrusted media devices could contain files that affect system operation or performance. Avoid use if the content or origin cannot be trusted.

USB Port
Playing from a USB
A USB mass storage device or Media Transfer Protocol (MTP) device can be connected to the USB port.

If equipped, there are up to two USB ports in the center console and if equipped with storage behind the radio, there is a USB port inside.
166 Infotainment System

USB MP3 Player and USB Drives

- The USB MP3 players and USB drives connected must comply with the USB Mass Storage Class specification (USB MSC).
- Hard disk drives are not supported.

To play a USB device:

- Connect the USB.
- Press the MEDIA button on the faceplate until the connected device is shown.

While the USB source is active, use the icons on the screen to operate USB function:

- Press to seek to the beginning of the current or previous track. If the track has been playing for less than five seconds, it seeks to the previous track. If longer than five seconds, the current track starts from the beginning.
- Press and hold to fast reverse through a track. Release the button to return to playing speed. Elapsed time displays.

USB Menu

Press the MENU knob to display the USB menu and the following may display:

- Browse: Select to display the files and folders on the USB device.
- Tone Settings: Select to adjust Bass, Midrange, Treble, Balance, Fade, and EQ (Equalizer). See “Tone Settings” under AM-FM Radio 162.

Auto Volume: If equipped, this feature adjusts the volume based on the vehicle speed. Select the level between off, low, medium-low, medium, medium-high, and high. Press ▲ BACK to go to the previous menu.

EQ (Equalizer) Settings:

If equipped, this feature adjusts the pre-defined EQ Modes. See “EQ (Equalizer) Settings” in AM-FM Radio 162.

DSP Modes: If equipped, this feature adjusts the DSP Modes. See “DSP Modes” in AM-FM Radio 162.

Playing from an iPod®

This feature supports the following iPod models:

- iPod nano® (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th generation)
- iPod with video (5.0 and 5.5 generation).
- iPod classic® (6th generation)
- iPod touch® (1st and 2nd generation)
There may be problems with operation and function in the following situations:

- When connecting an iPod on which a more recent version of the firmware is installed than is supported by the infotainment system.
- When connecting an iPod on which firmware from other providers is installed.

To connect and control an iPod:

1. Connect one end of the standard iPod USB cable to the iPod's dock connector.
2. Connect the other end to the USB port in the center console.
3. Press the MEDIA button to select the source.

iPod music information displays on the radio's display and begins playing through the vehicle's audio system.

The iPod battery recharges automatically while the vehicle is on.

When the vehicle is off while an iPod is connected using the iPod USB cable, the iPod battery stops charging and the iPod automatically turns off.

If the iPod is an unsupported model, it can still be listened to in the vehicle by connecting to the auxiliary input jack using a standard 3.5 mm (1/8 in) stereo cable.

**iPod Menu**

Press the MENU knob to display the iPod Menu and the following may display:

- **Browse**: Select to display the files or songs on the iPod. See "Browse iPod Media" later in this section.
- **Tone Settings**: Select to adjust Bass, Midrange, Treble, Balance, Fade, and EQ (Equalizer). See "Tone Settings" under AM-FM Radio 162.
- **Auto Volume**: If equipped, this feature adjusts the volume based on the vehicle speed. Select the level between off, low, medium-low, medium, medium-high, and high.

Press \(\text{BACK} \) to go to the previous menu.

**EQ (Equalizer) Settings**

If equipped, this feature adjusts the pre-defined EQ Modes. See “EQ (Equalizer) Settings” in AM-FM Radio 162.

**DSP Modes**: If equipped, this feature adjusts the DSP Modes. See “DSP Modes” in AM-FM Radio 162.

**Browse iPod Media**

Use the following to browse:

**Playlists**:

1. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to view the playlists stored on the iPod.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select a playlist name to view a list of all songs in the playlist.
3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select the song from the list to begin playback.

**Artists**:

1. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to view the artists stored on the iPod.
168 Infotainment System

2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select an artist name to view a list of all albums by the artist.

3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select the album from the list.

4. To begin playback, select a song from the album.

Albums:
1. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to view the albums stored on the iPod.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select an album name to view a list of songs on the album.
3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select the song from the list to begin playback.

Genres:
1. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to view the genres stored on the iPod.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select a genre name to view a list of artists of that genre.
3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select to view albums by that artist.
4. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select an album to view songs.
5. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select the song from the list to begin playback.

Songs:
1. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to view a list of all songs stored on the iPod.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight and press to select songs from the list to begin playback.

Playing from an iPhone® or iPad®
This feature supports iPhone 3G, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 4, and iPad.
Follow the same instructions as stated earlier for using an iPod.

SD Card Reader
If equipped, the SD card reader is in the center console. See Center Console Storage 101.
1. Plug the SD card into the reader.
2. Press the MEDIA button to select the SD device.
If an SD card has already been connected, but a different source is currently active, press the MEDIA screen button repeatedly to cycle through all of the available audio source screens, until the SD card screen is shown.

Playing Music from the SD Card
An SD card is played the same way a USB device is played. See USB Port 165.

Auxiliary Jack
The AUX jack is in the center console. See Center Console Storage 101.
Possible auxiliary audio sources include:
- Laptop computer
- Audio music player

This jack is not an audio output. Do not plug headphones into the auxiliary input jack. Auxiliary devices should be set up while the vehicle is in P (Park).

Connect a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) cable from the auxiliary device to the auxiliary input jack.

If an auxiliary device has already been connected, but a different source is currently active, press the MEDIA faceplate button repeatedly to scroll through all of the available audio source screens, until the AUX source screen is shown.

**Playing from the AUX Jack**

An auxiliary device is played through the audio system and controlled through the device itself.

**AUX Menu**

Press the MENU knob to display the AUX menu and the following may display:

- **Tone Settings**: Select to adjust Bass, Midrange, Treble, Balance, Fade, and EQ (Equalizer). See “Tone Settings” under AM-FM Radio ø 162.

- **Auto Volume**: If equipped, this feature adjusts the volume based on the vehicle speed. Select the level between off, low, medium-low, medium, medium-high, and high. Press BACK to go to the previous menu.

- **DSP**: If equipped, this feature adjusts the pre-defined settings. See “DSP” in AM-FM Radio ø 162.

- **EQ (Equalizer)**: If equipped, this feature adjusts the pre-defined equalizer settings. See “EQ (Equalizer)” in AM-FM Radio ø 162.

**Phone**

**Bluetooth (Overview)**

Instructions for using the cell phone may differ between infotainment systems. For vehicles with an uplevel radio, see the infotainment manual.

Bluetooth-capable systems can interact with many cell phones, allowing:
- Placement and receipt of calls in a hands-free mode.
- Sharing of the cell phone’s address book or contact list with the vehicle.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:
- Become familiar with the features of the cell phone. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or rarely used entries. If possible, program speed dial or other shortcuts.
**170 Infotainment System**

- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
- Pair cell phone(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all cell phones. See “Pairing” in this section.
- If the cell phone has voice dialing capability, learn to use that feature to access the address book or contact list. See “Voice Pass-Thru” in this section.
- See “Storing and Deleting Phone Numbers” in this section.

> **Warning**

When using a cell phone, it can be distracting to look too long or too often at the screen of the phone or the infotainment system. Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable cell phone with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition are used to control the system. The system can be used while in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all phones support all functions and not all phones work with the Bluetooth system. See www.gm.com/bluetooth for more information about compatible phones.

**Bluetooth Controls**

Use the buttons on the instrument panel, faceplate, and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

**Steering Wheel Controls**

- Press to answer incoming calls or start voice recognition.
- Press to end a call, reject a call, or cancel an operation. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system.

**Infotainment System Controls**

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see Overview 158.

- **MENU**: Turn to scroll through a list. Press to select the highlighted list option.
- **Home Page**: Press to go to the Home Page. See Home Page 159.

**PHONE**: From the Home Page, select to enter the phone main menu. See Bluetooth (Overview) 169 or Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls - Base Radio) 171 or Bluetooth (Voice Recognition - Base Radio) 175.

**Voice Recognition**

The voice recognition system uses commands to control the system and dial phone numbers.

**Noise**: The system may not recognize voice commands if there is too much background noise, such as noise from open windows or loud talking inside the vehicle.
When to Speak: A tone sounds to indicate that the system is ready for a voice command. Wait for the tone and then speak.

How to Speak: Speak clearly in a calm and natural voice.

Audio System
When using the Bluetooth system, sound comes through the vehicle’s front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. Use the ◁ knob during a call to change the volume level. The system maintains a minimum volume level.

Bluetooth Audio Quality
Turn off the Echo and Noise cancellation feature on your phone, if supported, for the best hands-free performance.

See www.gm.com/bluetooth.

Other Information
The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Pairing Information
- Up to five cell phones can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once per phone, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- Only one paired cell phone can be connected to the Bluetooth system at a time.
- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the first available paired cell phone in the order that they were newly paired to the system. To connect to a different paired phone, see “Connecting to a Different Phone” later in this section.

Pairing a Phone or Device
1. From the Home Page, turn the MENU knob to access the PHONE screen button, then

Blueto (Infotainment Controls - Base Radio)
For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see Overview ◁ 158.

Switching to Handset or Hands-Free Mode
To switch between handset mode and hands-free mode, use the OnStar command, “transfer call.”

Pairing
A Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See your cell phone manufacturer’s user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the cell phone. If a Bluetooth phone is not connected, calls can be made using OnStar Hands-Free Calling, if available. See OnStar Overview ◁ 356, if equipped.
172 Infotainment System

press the MENU knob to select the PHONE screen button. If a device has been previously paired, the main Phone menu will be shown. If no devices have been paired, Step 2 can be skipped.

2. Turn the MENU knob and press to select Manage Phones.

3. Press the button just below the PAIR screen button. A four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN) appears on the display. The PIN is used in Step 5.

4. Start the pairing process on the cell phone to be paired to the vehicle. See your cell phone manufacturer’s user guide for information on this process.

5. Locate the device named “Your Vehicle” in the list on the cell phone. Follow the instructions on the cell phone to enter the PIN provided in Step 3. If a six-digit code is shown on the phone and the vehicle screen, confirm the codes are the same. The system recognizes the new connected phone after the pairing process is complete.

6. If the phone prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, select Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.

7. Repeat Steps 1–6 to pair additional phones or devices.

Listing All Paired and Connected Phones

1. To list all paired devices, from the Home Page turn the MENU knob, then press to select the PHONE screen button.

2. Turn the MENU knob and press to select Manage Phones.

Deleting a Paired Phone

1. From the Home Page, turn the MENU knob, then press to select the PHONE screen button.

2. Turn the MENU knob and press to select Manage Phones.

3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the phone to be deleted.

4. Press the button below the DELETE screen button to delete the highlighted device.

5. A confirmation screen is displayed. Press the button just below the DELETE screen button to confirm deletion.

Connecting to a Different Phone

1. From the Home Page, turn the MENU knob, then press to select the PHONE screen button.

2. Turn the MENU knob and press to select Manage Phones.

3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the phone to be connected.
4. Press the button just below the CONNECT screen button to connect to the highlighted device.

**Phone Menu**

Once a phone is connected and selected, the following may display:

**Recent Calls**: Turn the MENU knob to highlight Recent Calls and press to select.

**Contacts**: Turn the MENU knob to highlight Contacts and press to select.

**Keypad**: Turn the MENU knob to highlight Keypad and press to select.

**Active Call**: Turn the MENU knob to highlight Active Call and press to select and display the active call screen.

**Manage Phones**: Turn the MENU knob to highlight Manage Phones and press to select.

---

**Making a Call Using Contacts and Recent Calls**

For cell phones that support the Contacts and Recent Calls feature, the Bluetooth system can use the contacts stored on your cell phone to make calls. See your cell phone manufacturer’s user guide or contact your wireless provider to find out if this feature is supported by your phone.

If the phone prompts to allow phone book download during the pairing process, select Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.

When a cell phone supports the phone book feature, the Contacts and Recent Calls menus are automatically available.

The Contacts menu allows you to access the phone book stored in the cell phone to make a call.

The Recent Calls menu allows you to access the phone numbers from the Incoming Calls, Outgoing Calls, and Missed Calls menus on the cell phone to make a call.

To make a call using the Contacts menu:

1. From the Home Page, turn the MENU knob, then press to select the PHONE screen button.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight Contacts and press to select.
3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the letter group and press to select.
4. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the contact and press to select.
5. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the desired number, then press the MENU knob to call the contact.

To make a call using the Recent Calls menu:

1. From the Home Page, turn the MENU knob, then press to select the PHONE screen button.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight Recent Calls and press to select.
   If necessary, select between Missed, Recent, and Sent calls by pressing the button below the appropriate screen button.
3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the contact or the phone number.
4. Press the MENU knob to call the contact.

Making a Call Using the Keypad
To make a call:
1. From the Home Page, turn the MENU knob, then press to select the PHONE screen button.
2. Turn the MENU knob and press to select Keypad.
3. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the first digit and press to select. Continue this process through the number. To call, press the button just below the CALL screen button.

Accepting or Declining a Call
When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

Accepting a Call
To accept a call, do one of the following:
- Press the button just below the ANSWER screen button.
- Press 🎤 on the steering wheel controls.

Declining a Call
To decline a call, do one of the following:
- Press the button just below the IGNORE screen button.
- Press ⏪ on the steering wheel controls.
- Do nothing.

Accepting a Call Waiting Call
To accept a call waiting call, do one of the following:
- Press the button just below the SWITCH screen button.
- Press 🎤 on the steering wheel controls.

Declining a Call Waiting Call
To decline a call waiting call, do one of the following:
- Press the button just below the IGNORE screen button.
- Press ⏪ on the steering wheel controls.
- Do nothing.

Ending a Call
To end a call, do one of the following:
- Press the button just below the END screen button.
- Press ⏪ on the steering wheel controls.

Call Waiting
Call waiting must be supported on the Bluetooth phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.
Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones
The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system.

1. When a call is active, press the button just below the KEYPAD screen button.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight the first digit and press to select.

If not initially in the phone application, from the Home Page, turn the MENU knob, then press to select the PHONE screen button. From the PHONE main menu, turn the MENU knob to highlight Active Call and press to select.

Bluetooth (Voice Recognition - Base Radio)
Using Voice Recognition
To use voice recognition, press \( \text{Volume} \) on the steering wheel. Use the commands below for the various voice features. For additional information, say “Help” while you are in a voice recognition menu.

Pairing
Pairing a Phone
1. Press \( \text{Volume} \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “Pair.” The system responds with instructions and a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). The PIN is used in Step 5.
4. Start the pairing process on the cell phone that you want to pair. For help with this process, see your cell phone manufacturer's user guide.
5. Locate the device named “Your Vehicle” in the list on the cell phone. Follow the instructions on the cell phone to enter the PIN provided in Step 3. The system may respond with a six digit code to be confirmed on the cell phone (instead of entering a four digit code), check that the same digits are shown on the cell phone and say "Yes" to confirm. Select Confirm on the cell phone as well. After the PIN is successfully entered, the system prompts you to provide a name for the paired cell phone. This name will be used to indicate which phones are paired and connected to the vehicle. The system responds with “<Phone name> has been successfully paired” after the pairing process is complete.
6. Repeat Steps 1–5 to pair additional phones.
176 Infotainment System

Listing All Paired and Connected Phones
The system can list all cell phones paired to it. If a paired cell phone is also connected to the vehicle, the system responds with “is connected” after that phone name.

1. Press \( → \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “List.”

Deleting a Paired Phone
If the phone name to delete is unknown, see “Listing All Paired and Connected Phones.”

1. Press \( → \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “Delete.” The system asks for which phone to delete.
4. Say the name of the phone to delete.

Connecting to a Different Phone
To connect to a different cell phone, the Bluetooth system looks for the next available cell phone in the order in which all available cell phones were paired. This may need to be repeated depending on how many cell phones have been connected.

1. Press \( → \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “Change phone.”
   - If another cell phone is found, the response will be “<Phone name> is now connected.”
   - This can be repeated to connect any of the up to five paired phones.
   - If another cell phone is not found, the original phone remains connected.

Storing and Deleting Phone Numbers
The following commands are used to delete and store phone numbers.

Store : This command will store a phone number, or a group of numbers as a name tag.

Digit Store : This command allows a phone number to be stored as a name tag by entering the digits one at a time.

Delete : This command is used to delete individual name tags.

Delete All Name Tags : This command deletes all stored name tags in the Hands-Free Calling Directory and the Destinations Directory.

Using the “Store” Command

1. Press \( → \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Store.”
3. Say the entire phone number or a group of digits all at once with no pauses, then follow the
Infotainment System

Directions given by the system to save a name tag for this number.

Using the “Digit Store” Command
If an unwanted number is recognized by the system, say “Correction” at any time to clear the last number.

To hear all of the digits recognized by the system, say “Verify” at any time.

1. Press \( \text{DIGIT STORE} \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Digit Store.”
3. Say each digit, one at a time. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone. After the last digit has been entered, say “Store,” and then follow the directions given by the system to save a name tag for this number.

Using the “Delete” Command
1. Press \( \text{DIGIT STORE} \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Delete.”
3. Say the name tag you want to delete.

Using the “Delete All Name Tags” Command
This command deletes all stored name tags in the Hands-Free Calling Directory and the Destinations Directory.

To delete all name tags:
1. Press \( \text{DIGIT STORE} \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Delete all name tags.”

Making a Call
Calls can be made using the following commands.

Dial or Call: The dial or call command can be used interchangeably to dial a phone number or a stored name tag.

Digit Dial: This command allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time.

Re-dial: This command is used to dial the last number used on the cell phone.

Using the “Dial” or “Call” Command
1. Press \( \text{DIGIT STORE} \). The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Dial” or “Call.”
3. Say the entire number without pausing or say the name tag.

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.
Calling 911 Emergency

1. Press \#. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Dial” or “Call.”
3. Say “911.”
4. Say “Dial” or “Call.”

Using the “Digit Dial” Command
The digit dial command allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone.

If an unwanted number is recognized by the system, say “Correction” at any time to clear the last number.

To hear all of the numbers recognized by the system, say “Verify” at any time.

1. Press \#. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Digit Dial.”
3. Say each digit, one at a time. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone. After the last digit has been entered, say “Dial.”

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Using the “Re-dial” Command

1. Press \#. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. After the tone, say “Re-dial.” The system dials the last number called from the connected cell phone.

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Receiving a Call
When an incoming call is received, the audio system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

- Press \# to answer the call.
- Press \( \) to ignore a call.

Call Waiting
Call waiting must be supported on the cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier.

- Press \# to answer an incoming call when another call is active. The original call is placed on hold.
- Press \# again to return to the original call.
- To ignore the incoming call, no action is required.
- Press \( \) to disconnect the current call and switch to the call on hold.

Three-Way Calling
Three-way calling must be supported on the cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier.

1. While on a call, press \#.
2. Say “Three-way call.”
3. Use the “Dial” or “Call” command to dial the number of the third party to be called.
4. Once the call is connected, press ⦃ to link all callers together.

**Ending a Call**

Press ✉ to end a call.

**Transferring a Call**

Audio can be transferred between the Bluetooth system and the cell phone.

The cell phone must be paired and connected with the Bluetooth system before a call can be transferred. The connection process can take up to two minutes after the ignition is turned to ON/RUN.

**To Transfer Audio from the Bluetooth System to a Cell Phone**

During a call with the audio in the vehicle:

1. Press ⦃.
2. Say "Transfer Call."

**To Transfer Audio to the Bluetooth System from a Cell Phone**

During a call with the audio on the cell phone, press ⦃. The audio transfers to the vehicle. If the audio does not transfer to the vehicle, use the audio transfer feature on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide for more information.

**Voice Pass-Thru**

Voice pass-thru allows access to the voice recognition commands on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide to see if the cell phone supports this feature.

To access contacts stored in the cell phone:

1. Press ⦃. The system responds "Ready," followed by a tone.
2. Say "Bluetooth."
3. Say "Voice." The system responds "OK, accessing <phone name>."

The cell phone's normal prompt messages will go through their cycle according to the phone's operating instructions.

**Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones**

The Bluetooth system can send numbers and the numbers stored as name tags during a call. You can use this feature when calling a menu-driven phone system. Account numbers can also be stored for use.

**Sending a Number or Name Tag During a Call**

1. Press ⦃. The system responds "Ready," followed by a tone.
2. Say "Dial."
3. Say the number or name tag to send.
180 Infotainment System

Clearing the System
Unless information is deleted out of the in-vehicle Bluetooth system, it will be retained indefinitely. This includes all phone pairing information. For information on how to delete this information, see “Deleting a Paired Phone.”

Trademarks and License Agreements

FCC Information
See Radio Frequency Statement ▷ 352.

Made for iPod iPhone

“Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

iPod and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Fees and Taxes: Subscription fee, taxes, one time activation fee, and other fees may apply. Subscription fee is consumer only. All fees and programming subject to change. Subscriptions subject to Customer Agreement available at www.siriusxm.com (U.S.) and www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

SiriusXM® service only available in the 48 contiguous United States and Canada.

In Canada: Some deterioration of service may occur in extreme northern latitudes. This is beyond the control of SiriusXM® Satellite Radio.

It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate, or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SiriusXM®
Satellite Radio System or that support the SiriusXM website, the Online Service or any of its content. Furthermore, the AMBER voice compression software included in this product is protected by intellectual property rights including patent rights, copyrights, and trade secrets of Digital Voice Systems, Inc.

General Requirements:

1. A License Agreement from SiriusXM is required for any product that incorporates SiriusXM Technology and/or for use of any of the SiriusXM marks to be manufactured, distributed, or marketed in the SiriusXM service Area.

2. For products to be distributed, marketed, and/or sold in Canada, a separate agreement is required with Canadian Satellite Radio Inc. (operating as SiriusXM Canada).

HD Radio Technology (If Equipped)


Bluetooth

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
Climate Control Systems

The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with this system.

1. Fan Control
2. Air Conditioning or Comfort/Eco Air Conditioning (Stop/Start Only)
3. Air Delivery Modes
4. Defrost
5. TEMP (Temperature Control)
6. Rear Window Defogger
7. Recirculation
Climate Control Influence on Stop/Start Operation and Fuel Economy (If Equipped)

The climate control system is dependent upon other vehicle systems for heat and power input. Certain climate control settings can lead to higher fuel usage and/or fewer auto stops.

The following are climate control settings that use more fuel:

- Comfort air conditioning mode.
- Defrost mode.
- Extreme temperature settings, such as 15 °C (60 °F) or 32 °C (90 °F).
- High fan speed settings.

To help reduce fuel usage:

- Use eco air conditioning, instead of the comfort air conditioning.
- Select a temperature setting that is higher in hot weather and lower in cold weather.
- Turn off the air conditioning when it is not needed.

- Only use defrost when needed to clear the windows.

Fan Control: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed.

Temperature Control: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the temperature setting.

Air Delivery Modes: Press \[, \[, \], or \[ to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

\[: Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.
\[: Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.
\[: Air is directed to the floor outlets.
\[\[: Air is directed to the windshield and floor outlets to clear the windows of fog or moisture.
\[\[\: Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and side window outlets.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

A/C (For Non-Stop/Start Vehicles): Press to turn the air conditioning on or off. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run and the indicator light may turn off.

A/C (For Stop/Start Vehicles): Press to cycle between the off, eco, and comfort air conditioning modes. The indicator will be lit in comfort and eco modes and turns off when there is no A/C function. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run and the indicator light may turn off.

For comfort a/c, press A/C. The indicator will turn amber.

For eco a/c, press A/C again. The indicator will turn green. This setting balances fuel economy and air conditioning comfort. In warm weather conditions, auto stops may occur more frequently and the vehicle interior may be warmer as compared to the comfort air conditioning setting. This setting
allows higher humidity inside the vehicle and window fogging before the engine restarts.

Pressing 🛡 during an auto stop may restart the engine to prevent window fogging. To reach comfort levels quickly during an auto stop, the engine will restart if the air conditioner is off and A/C is selected.

If temperature controls are adjusted cooler during an auto stop, the engine may restart to ensure that comfort is reached.

stered: Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle or reduce the outside air and odors that may enter.

### Rear Window Defogger

stered: Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The upper region of gridlines on the rear window are antenna lines and are not intended to heat when the defogger is activated.

If equipped with heated outside rearview mirrors, they turn on with the rear window defogger and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror. See Heated Mirrors on page 47.

#### Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object on the inside rear window can damage the antenna or defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not stick anything to the rear window.
Dual Automatic Climate Control System

The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with this system.

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
2. Air Conditioning or Comfort/Eco Air Conditioning (Stop/Start Only)
3. Fan Control
4. Defrost
5. SYNC
6. Rear Window Defogger
7. Air Delivery Modes
8. (Fan On/Off)
9. Recirculation
10. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

Climate Control Influence on Stop/Start Operation and Fuel Economy (If Equipped)

The climate control system is dependent upon other vehicle systems for heat and power input. Certain climate control settings can lead to higher fuel usage and/or fewer auto stops.

The following are climate control settings that use more fuel:

- Comfort air conditioning mode.
- Defrost mode.
- Extreme temperature settings, such as 15 °C (60 °F) or 32 °C (90 °F).
- High fan speed settings.

To help reduce fuel usage:

- Use the full automatic control as described under “Automatic Operation.”
- Use eco air conditioning, instead of the comfort air conditioning.
- Select a temperature setting that is higher in hot weather and lower in cold weather.
Climate Controls

- Turn off the air conditioning when it is not needed.
- Only use defrost when needed to clear the windows.

**Automatic Operation**
The system automatically heats or cools the vehicle to the desired temperature:
- Fan Speed
- Air Delivery Mode
- Air Conditioning
- Recirculation

When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set and the setting is displayed. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, even if the AUTO indicator is not lit.

For automatic operation:
1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather.

The recirculation light will not come on when automatically controlled. Press ◼ to manually select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

**Manual Operation**

**Driver and Passenger Temperature Control**: The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and passenger.

Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the driver or passenger temperature setting.

**SYNC**: Press to link all climate zone settings to the driver settings. The SYNC indicator light will turn on. When the passenger settings are adjusted, the SYNC indicator light is off.

**Fan Control**: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

**Air Delivery Modes**: Press 🚊, 🚌, 🚹, or 🚹 to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

- 🚊: Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.
- 🚌: Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.
- 🚹: Air is directed to the floor outlets.
- 🚹: Air is directed to the windshield and floor outlets to clear the windows of fog or moisture.

**ลม**: Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and side window outlets.
For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

**A/C (For Non-Stop/Start Vehicles)**: Press to turn the air conditioning on or off. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run and the indicator light may turn off.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs as needed. When the indicator light is on, the air conditioner runs automatically to cool the air inside the vehicle or to dry the air as needed to defog the windshield faster.

**A/C (For Stop/Start Vehicles)**: Press to cycle between the off, eco, and comfort air conditioning modes. The indicator will be lit in comfort and eco modes and turns off when there is no A/C function. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run and the indicator light may turn off.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs automatically as needed. When the indicator light is on, the air conditioner runs automatically to cool the air inside the vehicle or to dry the air as needed to defog the windshield faster.

For comfort a/c, press A/C. The indicator will turn amber.

For eco a/c, press A/C again. The indicator will turn green. This setting balances fuel economy and air conditioning comfort. In warm weather conditions, auto stops may occur more frequently and the vehicle interior may be warmer as compared to the comfort air conditioning setting. This setting allows higher humidity inside the vehicle and window fogging before the engine restarts.

Pressing 🚘 during an auto stop may restart the engine to prevent window fogging. To reach comfort levels quickly during an auto stop, the engine will restart if the air conditioner is off and AUTO or A/C is selected.

If temperature controls are adjusted cooler during an auto stop, the engine may restart to ensure that comfort is reached.

่อ: Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle or prevent outside air and odors from entering.

**Auto Defog**: The climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. The fan speed may slightly increase to help prevent fogging. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization ⇒ 139.
188 Climate Controls

Rear Window Defogger

Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The upper region of gridlines on the rear window are antenna lines and are not intended to heat when the defogger is activated.

If equipped with heated outside rearview mirrors, they turn on with the rear window defogger and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror. See Heated Mirrors 47.

Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object on the inside rear window can damage the antenna or defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not stick anything to the rear window.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation

If equipped with remote start, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system uses the driver’s previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light may not come on during a remote start. The front heated seats may turn on if it is cold outside. The heated seat indicator lights may not come on during a remote start. See Remote Vehicle Start 36 and Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 60, if equipped.

Sensors

The solar sensor on top of the instrument panel near the windshield monitors the solar heat.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.
**Air Vents**

**Center Air Vents**

Move the thumbwheels (1) left or right to open or close off the airflow. Use the slider knobs (2) on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow.

**Side Air Vents**

Move the thumbwheels (1) up or down to open or close off the airflow. Use the slider knobs (2) to change the direction of the airflow.

**Operation Tips**

- Keep all outlets open whenever possible for best system performance.
- Keep the paths under all seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent louvers. This restricts airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.
190 Climate Controls

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter will need to be replaced periodically. See Maintenance Schedule  326.

Using the climate control system without an air filter installed is not recommended. Water or other debris could enter the system and result in leaks or noises. Always install a new filter when removing the old filter.

For more information on filter replacement, see your dealer.

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.
Driving Information

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, always keep your eyes on the road, hands on the wheel, and mind on the drive.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.

- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

⚠️ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.
Refer to the Infotainment section for more information on using that system, including pairing and using a cell phone.

**Defensive Driving**

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the safety belt. See Safety Belts 63.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.

- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.

- Focus on the task of driving.

**Drunk Driving**

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

### Warning

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

### Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

### Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.
194 Driving and Operating

Steering

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time, power assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See specific vehicle steering messages under Service Vehicle Messages \( \Rightarrow 137 \). See your dealer if there is a problem.

Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery

The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.

Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery

The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

*Loss of Control*

**Skidding**

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- **Braking Skid** — wheels are not rolling.
- **Steering or Cornering Skid** — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- **Acceleration Skid** — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go.
- The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

**Track Events and Competitive Driving**

Racing, track testing, or competitive driving may affect the vehicle warranty. See the warranty manual before using the vehicle for racing or other competitive driving.

### Caution

If the vehicle is used for track events and competitive driving, the engine may use more oil than it would with normal use. Low oil levels can damage the engine. Check the oil level often and maintain the proper level. See *Engine Oil* 256.

For the 2.5L L4 Engine Only: Add and keep the oil level at 1 L (1 qt) above the high mark when driving under these conditions. For information on how to check and add oil, see *Engine Oil* 256

For the 3.6L Engine Only: Add and keep the oil level at 0.5 L (0.5 qt) above the high mark when driving
Driving and Operating

Under these conditions. For information on how to check and add oil, see Engine Oil 256.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

Warning

Water from the tires can increase the stopping distance for a vehicle.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wipers in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See Tires 283.
- Turn off cruise control.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.
Driving and Operating

Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.
- Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 218.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) 215.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See Roadside
198 Driving and Operating

Assistance Program \( \rightarrow \) 346. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

⚠️ Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.

(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information about CO, see Engine Exhaust \( \rightarrow \) 211.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \( \rightarrow \) 218.

⚠️ Warning

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth
between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see Towing the Vehicle 314.

Vehicle Load Limits
It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

⚠️ Warning
Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label
A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the tire size of the original.
200 Driving and Operating

equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see Tires \(\triangleq 283\) and Tire Pressure \(\triangleq 291\).

There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See “Certification Label” later in this section.

“Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit”

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle’s placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.”

See Trailer Towing \(\triangleq 245\) for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, andtrailering tips.

Example 1

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
Driving and Operating

2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) \times 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).

3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).

Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).

2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) \times 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).

3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).

2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) \times 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).

3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification Label

A vehicle-specific Certification label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the gross weight capacity of the vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.
## 202 Driving and Operating

### Warning
Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

### Starting and Operating

#### New Vehicle Break-In

**Caution**
The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 805 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this (Continued)

### Caution (Continued)
breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

### Ignition Positions (Key Access)

The ignition switch has four different positions.
Caution

Using a tool to force the key to turn in the ignition could cause damage to the switch or break the key. Use the correct key, make sure it is all the way in, and turn it only with your hand. If the key cannot be turned by hand, see your dealer.

The key must be fully extended to start the vehicle.

To shift out of P (Park), turn the ignition to ON/RUN and apply the brake pedal.

0 (Stopping the Engine/LOCK/OFF): When the vehicle is stopped, turn the ignition switch to LOCK/OFF to turn the engine off. Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \(\Rightarrow\) 209.

This is the only position from which the key can be removed. This locks the ignition and automatic transmission.

---

Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the shift lever must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
4. Set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake \(\Rightarrow\) 215.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, turn the ignition to ACC/ACCESSORY.

1 (ACC/ACCESSORY): This position provides power to some of the electrical accessories. It unlocks the ignition. To move the key from ACC/ACCESSORY to LOCK/OFF, the shift lever must be in P (Park).

2 (ON/RUN): The ignition switch stays in this position when the engine is running. This position can be used to operate the electrical accessories, including the ventilation fan and 12-volt power outlets, as well as to display some warning and indicator lights. This position can also be used for...
204  Driving and Operating

service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. The transmission is also unlocked in this position.

The battery could be drained if the key is left in the ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN position with the engine off. The vehicle might not restart if the battery is allowed to drain for an extended period of time.

3 (START) : This position starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition switch will return to ON/RUN for normal driving.

A warning tone sounds when the driver door is opened when the ignition is still in ACC/ACCESSORY and the key is in the ignition. If the ignition becomes difficult to turn, see Keys 28.

Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)

The vehicle may have an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

Pressing the button cycles it through three modes: ACC/ACCESSORY, ON/RUN/START, and Stopping the Engine/OFF.

The transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/LOCK/OFF (No Indicator Lights) : When the vehicle is stopped, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 209.

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to ACC/ACCESSORY and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC). SeeTransmission Messages 138. When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition system will switch to OFF.

The transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/LOCK/OFF (No Indicator Lights) : When the vehicle is stopped, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 209.

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to ACC/ACCESSORY and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Transmission Messages 138. When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition system will switch to OFF.
Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.

3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn the ignition to OFF. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the shift lever must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.

4. Set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake ⇒ 215.

### Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

**ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light)**: This mode allows some electrical accessories to be used when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY. The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to OFF after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

**ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light)**: This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will place the ignition system in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See Starting the Engine ⇒ 206. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

**Service Only Mode**

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding the button for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Only Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Only Mode. Press the button again to turn the vehicle off.
206 Driving and Operating

Starting the Engine
Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Caution
Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Caution
If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Add-On Electrical Equipment  247.

Starting Procedure (Key Access)

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as the engine warms. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Allow the oil to warm up and lubricate all moving parts.

Caution
Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there as you hold the key in START for a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool. When the engine starts, let go of the key and accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, repeat the procedure. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Starting Procedure (Keyless Access)

1. With the Keyless Access system, the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button.
The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or the RKE battery is low, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message will display. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 128.

**Caution**

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the key or button, and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

**Warning**

Exiting the vehicle without first shifting into P (Park) may cause the vehicle to move. You or others may be injured. Because the vehicle has the auto engine stop/start feature, the vehicle’s engine might seem to be shut off; however, once the brake pedal is released, the engine will start up again.

Shift to P (Park) and turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF, before exiting the vehicle.

If equipped with the 2.5L L4 engine, the vehicle has a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel.

**Auto Engine Stop/Start**

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays
AUTO STOP. See Tachometer  
When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal pushed, the engine will restart. 
Auto stop may be deactivated if:
• A minimum vehicle speed is not reached.
• The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
• The outside temperature is not in the required operating range, typically below -10 °C (14 °F) or above 50 °C (122 °F).
• The shift lever is in any gear other than D (Drive).
• The battery has been recently disconnected.
• The battery charge is low.
• The interior comfort level has not reached the required level for the climate control system or defog settings. Use the eco (green indicator on) air conditioning mode for better efficiency. See Dual Automatic Climate Control System  
The auto stop time is greater than two minutes.

**Engine Heater**
The engine coolant heater, if equipped, can help in cold weather conditions at or below -18 °C (0 °F) for easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Plug in the coolant heater at least four hours before starting the vehicle. An internal thermostat in the plug end of the cord will prevent engine coolant heater operation at temperatures above -18 °C (0 °F).

**To Use the Engine Coolant Heater**
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The electrical cord is on the driver side of the engine compartment, between the fender and the engine compartment fuse block.
3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

---

**Warning**
Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

• Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.
• Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating conditions can result in overheating and fire.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.
- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts.

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

These vehicle accessories can be used for up to 10 minutes after the engine is turned off:
- Audio System
- Power Windows
- Sunroof (if equipped)

These features continue to work up to 10 minutes after the ignition is turned to LOCK/OFF.

The power windows and sunroof will work until any door is opened.

The radio continues to work until the driver door is opened.

All these features operate when the key is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.

Shifting Into Park

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake \(\Rightarrow 215\).

2. Move the shift lever into P (Park) by holding in the button on the shift lever and pushing the shift lever all the way toward the front of the vehicle.

3. Turn the ignition key to LOCK/OFF.

4. If equipped, remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave the vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, the vehicle is in P (Park).
Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

**Warning**

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See "Shifting Into Park" 209.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you have moved the shift lever into P (Park), hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever away from P (Park) without first pressing the button.

If you can, it means that the shift lever was not fully locked in P (Park).

**Torque Lock**

Torque lock is when the weight of the vehicle puts too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. This happens when parking on a hill and shifting the transmission into P (Park) is not done properly, then it is difficult to shift out of P (Park). To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park). To find out how, see "Shifting Into Park" listed previously.

If torque lock does occur, your vehicle may need to be pushed uphill by another vehicle to relieve the parking pawl pressure, so you can shift out of P (Park).

If you are towing a trailer and parking on a hill, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 243.

**Shifting out of Park**

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock release system. The shift lock release is designed to:

- Prevent ignition key removal (if equipped) unless the shift lever is in P (Park) with the shift lever button fully released.
- Prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park), unless the ignition is in ON/RUN and the brake pedal is applied.

The shift lock release is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9-volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See Jump Starting - North America 311.

To shift out of P (Park):
1. Apply the brake pedal.
2. Place the ignition in ON/RUN.
3. Press the shift lever button.
4. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If still unable to shift out of P (Park):
1. Fully release the shift lever button.
2. Hold the brake pedal down and press the shift lever button again.
3. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you are still having a problem shifting, see your dealer.

Parking over Things That Burn

⚠️ Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Extended Parking

It is better not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left while running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move and there is adequate ventilation. See Shifting Into Park 209 and Engine Exhaust 211.

For vehicles with pushbutton start:

If the vehicle is left in P (Park) while running and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is outside the vehicle, the vehicle will turn off after two and one-half (2½) hours.

If the vehicle is left in P (Park) while running and the RKE transmitter is inside, the vehicle will run for five hours. At the end of the fifth hour, the vehicle will turn off.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

Engine Exhaust

⚠️ Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:
- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Shifting Into Park ⇒ 209 and Engine Exhaust ⇒ 211.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips ⇒ 243.

Automatic Transmission

P : This position locks the front wheels. It is the best position to use when you start the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

⚠️ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

(Continued)
### Warning (Continued)

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* 209.

Make sure the shift lever is fully in P (Park) before starting the engine. The vehicle has an automatic transmission shift lock control system. You must fully apply the brake pedal then press the shift lever button before you can shift from P (Park) while the ignition key is in ON/RUN. If you cannot shift out of P (Park), ease pressure on the shift lever all the way into P (Park) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into another gear. See *Shifting out of Park* 210.

**R**: Use this gear to back up.

### Caution

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* 198.

**N**: In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

### Warning (Continued)

You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

### Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

**D**: This position is for normal driving. It provides the best fuel economy. If you need more power for passing, and you are:

- Accelerating slowly or maintaining a constant speed, push the accelerator pedal about halfway down.
Driving and Operating

- Accelerating quickly or passing, push the accelerator all the way down.

**M**: This position allows you to change gears similar to a manual transmission. If the vehicle has this feature, see Manual Mode 214.

**Manual Mode**

**Driver Shift Control (DSC)**

To use this feature, if equipped:

1. Move the shift lever from D (Drive) rearward to M (Manual Mode).

   While driving in Manual Mode, the transmission will remain in the driver selected gear. When coming to a stop in the manual position, the vehicle will automatically shift into 1 (First) gear.

2. Using the button on the shift lever, press the + (plus) end of the button to upshift, or press the − (minus) end of the button to downshift.

The Driver Information Center (DIC) in the instrument cluster will change from the currently displayed message to the letter “M,” for Manual position, and a number indicating the requested gear.

While using the DSC feature the transmission will have firmer shifting and sportier performance. You can use this for sport driving or when climbing hills to stay in gear longer or to downshift for more power or engine braking.

The transmission will only allow you to shift into gears appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm):

- The transmission will not allow shifting to the next higher gear if the vehicle speed or engine rpm is too low.
- The transmission will not allow shifting to the next lower gear if the vehicle speed or engine rpm is too high.

**Second Gear Start Feature**

When accelerating the vehicle from a stop in snowy and icy conditions, you may want to shift into 2 (Second) gear. A higher gear allows you to gain more traction on slippery surfaces.

With the DSC feature, the vehicle can be set to pull away in 2 (Second) gear:

1. Move the shift lever from D (Drive) to M (Manual Mode).

2. With the vehicle stopped, press the + (plus) end of the button to select 2 (Second) gear. The vehicle will start from a stop position in 2 (Second) gear.

3. Once moving, select the desired drive gear.
Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself. A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light  123.

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Electric Parking Brake
The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is on the left side of the instrument panel. The EPB can always be activated, even if the ignition is off. To prevent draining the battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB when the engine is not running.

The system has a red parking brake status light and an amber parking brake warning light. See Electric Parking Brake Light and Service Electric Parking Brake Light. There are also parking brake-related Driver Information Center (DIC) messages. See Brake System Messages. In case of insufficient electrical power, the EPB cannot be applied or released.

Before leaving the vehicle, check the red parking brake status light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

**EPB Apply**

To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.

2. Lift up the EPB switch momentarily.

The red parking brake status light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the red parking brake status light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is held up. If the switch is held up until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system.

If the EPB fails to apply, the rear wheels should be blocked to prevent vehicle movement.

**EPB Release**

To release the EPB:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN position.

2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.

3. Push down momentarily on the EPB switch.

The EPB is released when the red parking brake status light is off.

If the amber parking brake warning light is on, release the EPB by pushing down on the EPB switch.
and holding it down. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

**Caution**

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

**Automatic EPB Release**

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

If parking on a hill, or if the vehicle is pulling a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* 243.

**Brake Assist**

The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

**Hill Start Assist (HSA)**

Some vehicles have a Hill Start Assist (HSA) feature, which may be useful when the vehicle is stopped on a grade. This feature is designed to temporarily prevent the vehicle from rolling, either forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. After the driver completely stops and holds the vehicle in a complete standstill on a grade, HSA will be automatically activated. During the transition period between when the driver releases the brake pedal and starts to accelerate to drive off on a grade, HSA holds the braking pressure to ensure that there is no rolling. The brakes will automatically release within a two-second window of releasing the brake pedal, and the vehicle may begin to roll. It will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse).

HSA will activate on Stop/Start vehicles while in gear and facing down hill to assist in allowing a smooth auto start.
218 Driving and Operating

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak®, an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel slip and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See If the Vehicle Is Stuck and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.

The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.

3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If ⚠️ comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

**Turning the Systems Off and On**

To turn off only TCS, press and release ⚠️. The Traction Off light ⚠️ displays in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS on again, press and release ⚠️. The Traction Off light ⚠️ displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when ⚠️ is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold ⚠️ until the Traction Off light ⚠️ and StabiliTrak Off light ⚠️ come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release ⚠️. The Traction Off light ⚠️ and StabiliTrak Off light ⚠️ in the instrument cluster turn off.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See **Accessories and Modifications 251**.

---

**Cruise Control**

With cruise control, you can maintain a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

---

**Warning**

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

If equipped with the Traction Control System (TCS), the system may begin to limit wheel spin while you are using cruise control. If this happens, the cruise control will...
Driving and Operating

automatically disengage. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \( \text{\textsuperscript{218}} \). If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \( \text{\textsuperscript{231}} \). When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, the cruise control can be turned back on.

If the brakes are applied, the cruise control disengages.

\( \text{\textsuperscript{5}} \): Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is on.

\( \text{\textsuperscript{+RES}} \) : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

\( \text{\textsuperscript{SET}}- \) : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

\( \text{\textsuperscript{\textasteriskcentered}} \) : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the selected set speed.

Setting Cruise Control

If \( \text{\textsuperscript{5}} \) is on when not in use, \( \text{\textsuperscript{SET}}- \) or \( \text{\textsuperscript{+RES}} \) could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep \( \text{\textsuperscript{\textasteriskcentered}} \) off when cruise is not being used.

1. Press \( \text{\textsuperscript{\textasteriskcentered}} \) to turn the cruise control system on.
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release \( \text{\textsuperscript{SET}}- \).
4. Remove foot from the accelerator.

The cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster turns green after the cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See Instrument Cluster \( \text{\textsuperscript{113}} \).

Resuming a Set Speed

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or \( \text{\textsuperscript{\textasteriskcentered}} \) is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed is 40 km/h (25 mph) or greater, briefly press \( \text{\textsuperscript{+RES}} \). The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold \( \text{\textsuperscript{+RES}} \) until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press \( \text{\textsuperscript{+RES}} \). For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.
The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster 113. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

**Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control**

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold SET— until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, briefly press SET—. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster 113. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

**Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control**

Use the accelerator pedal to increase vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing SET— will result in cruise control set to the current vehicle speed.

**Using Cruise Control on Hills**

How well the cruise control works on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, the load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, the cruise control will disengage.

**Ending Cruise Control**

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- To disengage cruise control, step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press ◌. 
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- To turn off the cruise control, press ◌.

**Erasing Speed Memory**

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if ◌ is pressed or the ignition is turned off.

**Adaptive Cruise Control**

If equipped, Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) allows the driver to select the cruise control set speed and following gap. Read this entire section before using this system. The following gap is the following time between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control. ACC uses a radar sensor. See Radio Frequency Statement 352.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can apply acceleration or limited, moderate braking to
Driving and Operating

maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If ACC is controlling your vehicle speed when the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak® System activates, the ACC may automatically disengage. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, the ACC can be turned back on. If TCS or StabiliTrak have been disabled, the ACC will not engage. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 218.

Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see “Alerting the Driver” in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving 193.

Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when:

- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.
- Visibility is low, such as in fog, rain, or snow conditions. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.

Press to turn the system on or off. A white Adaptive Cruise Control indicator comes on.

RES : Press briefly to resume the previous set speed or hold to accelerate. If ACC is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET– : Press briefly to set the speed and activate ACC. If ACC is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.
GAP: Press to select a following gap time (or distance) setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

Setting Adaptive Cruise Control
If the cruise system is on but not in use, it could get set and go into cruise when not desired. Keep the cruise control button off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for cruise. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in its path.

ACC will not set or resume at a speed less than 25 km/h (16 mph).

To set ACC:
1. Press SET–.
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET–.
4. Remove foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is closer than the selected following gap.

The ACC indicator displays on the instrument cluster. When ACC is active, the indicator turns green.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

Resuming a Set Speed
If the ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, press +RES. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

Increasing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed
If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET–. Release the control and the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.

  When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. A warning message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Cruise Control Messages.

- Press and hold +RES until the desired set speed appears on the display, then release it.

- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press +RES. For each press the vehicle goes 5 km/h (1 mph) faster.

  When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.
224 Driving and Operating

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster \(\Rightarrow 113\). The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Reducing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Press SET– and release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.
- Press and hold SET– until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, briefly press SET–. For each press, the vehicle goes about 5 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster \(\Rightarrow 113\). The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle’s speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

Press GAP on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster.

Subsequent presses cycle the gap button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \(\Rightarrow 231\).

Alerting the Driver

If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, six red lights will flash on the windshield and eight beeps will sound from the front.

See Defensive Driving \(\Rightarrow 193\).
Driving and Operating 225

Approaching and Following a Vehicle

The vehicle ahead symbol is in the DIC.

The vehicle ahead symbol only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle’s path moving in the same direction.

If this symbol is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake to vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow the vehicle in front at the selected follow gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow the vehicle in front of you, but will not exceed the set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lights will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

Warning
ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

ACC Automatically Disengages
ACC may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle when:
- The sensors are blocked.
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or electronic stability control system has activated or been disabled.
- There is no traffic or other objects to detect.
- There is a fault in the system.

A message indicating that the cruise is disengaging will appear on the DIC and the ACC active symbol will not be displayed when ACC is no longer active.

Notification to Resume ACC
ACC will maintain a following gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not been resumed, the vehicle ahead symbol will flash as a reminder to check
Driving and Operating

traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, three beeps will sound. See “Go Notifier” under Collision/Detection systems in Vehicle Personalization \(\Rightarrow\) 139.

When the vehicle ahead drives away, press +RES or the accelerator pedal to resume cruise control. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened, the ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake to hold the vehicle. The Electric Parking Brake status light will turn on. See Electric Parking Brake \(\Rightarrow\) 215. To resume ACC and release the Electric Parking Brake, press the accelerator pedal. ACC can be resumed when the vehicle is travelling greater than 25 km/h (16 mph).

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle. See Vehicle Messages \(\Rightarrow\) 130.

⚠️ Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

⚠️ Warning

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

ACC Override

If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, a DIC warning message will indicate that automatic braking will not occur. See Vehicle

⚠️ Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

Curves in the Road

⚠️ Warning

On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.
When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead symbol will not appear.

ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicle Lane Changes

ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer

Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills or when towing a trailer. ACC will not detect a vehicle in the
Driving and Operating

lane while driving on steep hills. The driver will often need to take over acceleration and braking on steep hills, especially when towing a trailer. If the brakes are applied, the ACC disengages.

Disengaging ACC
There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press \[ \]
- Press \[ \]

Erasing Speed Memory
The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if \[ \] is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Cleaning the Sensing System
The radar sensor on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, or mud. These areas need to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

For cleaning instructions, see “Washing the Vehicle” under Exterior Care \( \Rightarrow 316 \).

System operation may also be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

Driver Assistance Systems
This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

Warning
Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or see alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See Defensive Driving \( \Rightarrow 193 \).

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

Audible Alert

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To change the volume of the warning chime, see “Comfort and Convenience” under Vehicle Personalization 139.

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Parking Assist (RPA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press a button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of 8 km/h (5 mph).
230 Driving and Operating

1. View Displayed by the Camera
2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display on the RVC screen to show that Rear Parking Assist (RPA) has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

**Warning**

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

**Parking Assist**

With RPA, as the vehicle backs up at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph), the sensors on the rear bumper may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather.

Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

**Warning**

The Parking Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with parking assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.
The instrument cluster may have a parking assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for RPA. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear. When an object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear), five beeps will sound from the rear.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
If equipped, RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the RVC screen to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle.

When an object is detected, three beeps sound from the left or right, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

Turning the Features On or Off

The P button on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel is used to turn on or off the Rear Parking Assist and RCTA. The indicator light next to the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

Turn off RPA when towing a trailer.

To turn the rear parking assist symbols or guidance lines on or off, see “Rear Camera” under Vehicle Personalization 139.

RCTA can also be turned on or off through vehicle personalization. see “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 139.

Assistance Systems for Driving
If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and/or the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System
If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing
Driving and Operating

alert on the windshield, and rapidly beeps. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph). If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it can detect vehicles to distances of approximately 110 m (360 ft) and operates at all speeds. See Adaptive Cruise Control 221.

**Warning**

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving 193.

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

**Warning (Continued)**

FCA can be disabled with the FCA steering wheel control, or if your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), through vehicle personalization. See the “Auto Collision Preparation” portion of “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 139.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.
Driving and Operating

Collision Alert

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red lights will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

Tailgating Alert

The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a detected vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press \( \text{ \textregistered} / \text{ \textregistered} \) to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, Near, or on some vehicles, Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timing may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the camera sensor behind the rearview mirror, and cleaning the front of the vehicle where radar sensors are located, may correct the issue.
Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)

If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it also has FAB. When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This forward automatic braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 231.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 10 km/h (6 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph) for moving vehicles, or between 10 km/h (6 mph) and 55 km/h (34 mph) for stationary vehicles. It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

⚠️ Warning

FAB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on FAB to brake the vehicle. FAB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

FAB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

FAB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, FAB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

⚠️ Warning

FAB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override FAB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.
FAB can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See the “Auto Collision Preparation” information in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization. See the "Auto Collision Preparation" information in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization. 

**Warning**

Using FAB while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Off when towing a trailer.

**Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)**

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.

**Lane Change Alert (LCA)**

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

**Warning**

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

**LCA Detection Zones**

1. SBZA Detection Zone
2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The
236 Driving and Operating

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching from up to 25 m (82 ft) behind the vehicle.

How the System Works

The LCA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone from behind. A lit LCA symbol indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ♦ 139. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driven on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers). During a trip, the LCA system is not operational until the vehicle first reaches a speed of 24 km/h (15 mph).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.
LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under **Exterior Care 316**. If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching this zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

When LCA is disabled for any reason other than the driver turning it off, the Lane Change Alert On option will not be available on the personalization menu.

**Radio Frequency Information**

See **Radio Frequency Statement 352**.

---

### Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide an alert if the vehicle is crossing a lane without using a turn signal in that direction. LDW uses a camera sensor to detect the lane markings at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater.

#### Warning

The LDW system does not steer the vehicle. The LDW system may not:

- Provide enough time to avoid a crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice; if they are not in proper condition; or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LDW only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only warn you when departing the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LDW in bad weather conditions.
238 Driving and Operating

How the System Works
The LDW camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LDW on and off, press \( \text{@} \) on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. The control indicator will light when LDW is on.

When LDW is on, \( \text{@} \) is green if LDW is available to warn of a lane departure. If the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction, \( \text{@} \) changes to amber and flashes. Additionally, there will be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly
The system may not detect lanes as well when there are:
- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.

If the LDW system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LDW off if these conditions continue.

Fuel
GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline to keep the engine cleaner and reduce engine deposits. See www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline marketers and applicable countries.

If the vehicle has a yellow fuel cap or a yellow sticker on the fuel door, E85 or FlexFuel can be used. See E85 or FlexFuel \( \odot \) 240.

Use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with a
Prohibited Fuels

**Caution**

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- For vehicles which are not FlexFuel, fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume, such as mid-level ethanol blends (16 – 50% ethanol), E85, or FlexFuel.
- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

**California Fuel Requirements**

If the vehicle is certified to meet California Emissions Standards, it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. See the underhood emission control label. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California Emissions Standards, the vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp could turn on and the vehicle may not pass a smog-check test. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)*. If this occurs, return to your authorized dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Fuels in Foreign Countries**

The U.S., Canada, and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country, see "Prohibited Fuels" in *Fuel*.

**Fuel Additives**

To keep fuel systems clean, TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. See *Fuel*.

If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner added to the fuel tank at every engine oil change, can help. GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner is the only
240 Driving and Operating

gasoline additive recommended by General Motors. It is available at your dealer.

If your vehicle is able to use E85 or FlexFuel, GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner - FlexFuel is the only recommended additive for use. Do not use any other additives with an E85 or FlexFuel vehicle. See E85 or FlexFuel \(\Rightarrow\) 240.

E85 or FlexFuel

Vehicles with a yellow fuel cap can use either unleaded gasoline or fuel containing up to 85% ethanol (E85). All other vehicles should use only the unleaded gasoline as described in Fuel \(\Rightarrow\) 238.

The use of E85 or FlexFuel is encouraged when the vehicle is designed to use it. E85 or FlexFuel is made from renewable sources.

To help locate fuel stations that carry E85 or FlexFuel, the U.S. Department of Energy has an alternative fuel website. See www.afdc.energy.gov/afdc/locator/stations.

E85 or FlexFuel should meet ASTM Specification D 5798 or CAN/CGSB–3.512 in Canada. Do not use the fuel if the ethanol content is greater than 85%. Fuel mixtures that do not meet ASTM or CGSB specifications can affect driveability and could cause the malfunction indicator lamp to come on.

The starting characteristics of E85 or FlexFuel make it unsuitable for use when temperatures fall below \(-18\, ^\circ\mathrm{C} (0\, ^\circ\mathrm{F})\). Use gasoline or add gasoline to the E85 or FlexFuel.

Because E85 or FlexFuel has less energy per liter (gallon) than gasoline, the vehicle will need to be refilled more often. See Filling the Tank \(\Rightarrow\) 240.

Caution

Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in the fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. That damage would not be covered under the vehicle warranty.

Filling the Tank

\(\textbf{Warning}\)

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.

(Continued)
**Warning (Continued)**

- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Do not use a cell phone while refueling.
- Do not re-enter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Fuel can spray out if the fuel cap is opened too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop, then unscrew the cap all the way.

The fuel cap is behind the fuel door on the passenger side of the vehicle. To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

Turn the fuel cap counterclockwise to remove. If the vehicle has E85 fuel capability, the fuel cap will be yellow and state that E85 or gasoline can be used. See *E85 or FlexFuel* 240. While refueling, hang the fuel cap from the hook on the fuel door. Reinstall the cap by turning it clockwise until it clicks.

**Warning**

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* 316.

When replacing the fuel cap, turn it clockwise until it clicks. Make sure the cap is fully installed. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. This would allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* 120.
242 Driving and Operating

⚠️ Warning

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

Caution

If a new fuel cap is needed, be sure to get the right type of cap from your dealer. The wrong type of fuel cap may not fit properly, may cause the malfunction indicator lamp to light, and could damage the fuel tank and emissions system. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ▶ 120.

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠️ Warning

Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapors that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

- Use approved fuel containers.
- Remove the container from the vehicle, trunk, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using cell phones or other electronic devices.
Trailer Towing

General Towing Information

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailer dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle for towing a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

For towing a disabled vehicle, see Towing the Vehicle \(\Rightarrow 314\). For towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see Recreational Vehicle Towing \(\Rightarrow 314\).

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

Driving with a Trailer

When towing a trailer:

- Become familiar with the state and local laws that apply to trailer towing.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- Then during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.
- Do not use Adaptive Cruise Control when towing.
- The Forward Automatic Braking System should be set to Off when towing. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \(\Rightarrow 23\).
- Turn off Park Assist when towing.

⚠️ Warning

When towing a trailer, exhaust gases may collect at the rear of the vehicle and enter if the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window is open.

When towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Also adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust \(\Rightarrow 211\).

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. The combination you are driving is longer and not as responsive as the
Driving and Operating

vehicle itself. Get acquainted with the handling and braking of the rig before setting out for the open road.

Before starting, check all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes work.

During the trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure and the lamps and any trailer brakes still work.

Following Distance
Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving the vehicle without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing
More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination will not accelerate as quickly and is longer so it is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane.

Backing Up
Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so the trailer will not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

If the trailer turn signal bulbs burn out, the arrows on the instrument cluster will still flash for turns. It is important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

Driving on Grades
Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downgrade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes might get hot and no longer work well.

Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

When towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, consider the following: Engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the
vehicle may show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked, preferably on level ground, with the automatic transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see Engine Overheating  265.

Parking on Hills

⚠️ Warning

Parking the vehicle on a hill with the trailer attached can be dangerous. If something goes wrong, the rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both the vehicle and the trailer can be damaged. When possible, always park the rig on a flat surface.

If parking the rig on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal.

Leaving After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine.
3. Shift into a gear.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Let up on the brake pedal.
6. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
7. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when pulling a trailer. See Maintenance Schedule  326.

Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system. It is a good idea to inspect these before and during the trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

Trailer Towing

Before pulling a trailer, three important considerations have to do with weight:

- Weight of the trailer.
- Weight of the trailer tongue.
- Total weight on your vehicle’s tires.

Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?
It should never weigh more than 454 kg (1,000 lb). But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how the rig is used. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, and how much the vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. It can depend on any special equipment on the vehicle, and the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry. See “Weight of the Trailer Tongue” following.

Maximum trailer weight is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has the driver, a front seat passenger, all the required tow equipment, and it has all the required trailering equipment. The weight of additional optional equipment, passengers, and cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the maximum trailer weight.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or advice, or write us at our Customer Assistance Offices. See Customer Assistance Offices 344.

---

### Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (1) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross weight of the vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo carried in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. If there are a lot of options, equipment, passengers, or cargo in the vehicle, it will reduce the tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which will also reduce the trailer weight the vehicle can tow. If towing a trailer, the tongue load must be added to the GVW because the vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See Vehicle Load Limits 199.

---

The trailer tongue (1) should weigh 10% of the total loaded trailer weight (2).

After loading the trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they are not, adjustments might be made by moving some items around in the trailer.

### Total Weight on Your Vehicle’s Tires

Be sure the vehicle’s tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. These numbers can be found
on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits \( \Rightarrow 199 \). Make sure not to go over the GVW limit for the vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

### Towing Equipment

#### Hitches

Use the correct hitch equipment. See your dealer or a hitch dealer for assistance.

- The rear bumper on the vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

- Will any holes be made in the body of the vehicle when the trailer hitch is installed? If so, seal the holes when the hitch is removed. If the holes are not sealed, dirt, water, and deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from the exhaust can get into the vehicle. See Engine Exhaust \( \Rightarrow 211 \).

#### Safety Chains

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Leave enough slack so the rig can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

#### Trailer Brakes

Does the trailer have its own brakes? Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly. Because the vehicle has antilock brakes, do not tap into the vehicle’s brake system. If this is done, both brake systems will not work well or at all.

### Conversions and Add-Ons

#### Add-On Electrical Equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) \( \Rightarrow 120 \). A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle’s systems.
248 Driving and Operating

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle & 79 and Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle & 79.
# Vehicle Care

## Vehicle Checks
- **Doing Your Own Service Work** ........................................... 251
- **Battery** ........................................................................ 269
- **Starter Switch Check** .................................................... 270
- **Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check** .................................................... 270
- **Ignition Transmission Lock Check** ................................... 271
- **Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check** ....................... 271
- **Wiper Blade Replacement** .............................................. 271
- **Headlamp Aiming** .......................................................... 272
- **Bulb Replacement** .......................................................... 273
- **Halogen Bulbs** .............................................................. 273
- **High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting** ......................... 273
- **LED Lighting** ............................................................... 273
- **Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps** .......................................................... 273
- **Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps** ........ 275
- **License Plate Lamp** ....................................................... 276
- **Replacement Bulbs** ....................................................... 277
- **Electrical System Overload** ........................................... 277
- **Fuses** ........................................................................... 278
- **Engine Compartment Fuse Block** ..................................... 278
- **Instrument Panel Fuse Block** .......................................... 281
- **Wheels and Tires** .......................................................... 283
- **Tires** ........................................................................... 283
- **All-Season Tires** ............................................................ 284
- **Winter Tires** ................................................................. 285
- **Low-Profile Tires** ........................................................... 285
- **Summer Tires** ............................................................... 285
- **Tire Sidewall Labeling** .................................................. 286
- **Tire Designations** .......................................................... 288
- **Tire Terminology and Definitions** .................................... 289
- **Tire Pressure** ............................................................... 291
- **Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation** ......................... 292
- **Tire Pressure Monitor System** ......................................... 293
- **Tire Pressure Monitor Operation** ..................................... 294
- **Tire Inspection** ............................................................. 297
- **Tire Rotation** ............................................................... 297
- **When It Is Time for New Tires** ....................................... 298
- **Buying New Tires** .......................................................... 299
- **Different Size Tires and Wheels** ....................................... 300

## General Information
- **General Information** ...................................................... 250
- **California Proposition 65 Warning** ................................. 250
- **California Perchlorate Materials Requirements** .................. 250
- **Accessories and Modifications** ........................................ 251

## Vehicle Checks
- **Doing Your Own Service Work** ........................................... 251
- **Hood** ........................................................................... 252
- **Engine Compartment Overview** ....................................... 253
- **Engine Oil** .................................................................... 256
- **Engine Oil Life System** .................................................. 258
- **Automatic Transmission Fluid** ......................................... 259
- **Engine Air Cleaner/Filter** ............................................... 260
- **Cooling System** ............................................................ 261
- **Engine Coolant** ............................................................ 262
- **Engine Overheating** ....................................................... 265
- **Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode** ................. 266
- **Washer Fluid** ............................................................... 266
- **Brakes** .......................................................................... 267
- **Brake Fluid** ................................................................. 268
250 Vehicle Care

Uniform Tire Quality Grading .......................... 300
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance ........................ 302
Wheel Replacement ................................. 302
Tire Chains ........................................ 303
If a Tire Goes Flat ................................ 303
Tire Changing ........................................ 305
Compact Spare Tire ................................. 310

Jump Starting
Jump Starting - North America .......................... 311

Towing the Vehicle
Towing the Vehicle ................................. 314
Recreational Vehicle Towing .......................... 314

Appearance Care
Exterior Care ...................................... 316
Interior Care ...................................... 321
Floor Mats ...................................... 324

General Information
For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.
Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

California Proposition 65 Warning

WARNING: Most motor vehicles, including this one, as well as many of its service parts and fluids, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals.

See Battery - North America 269 and Jump Starting - North America 311.

California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, safety belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary.
For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 79.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠️ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 351.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Airbag System Check 80.
252 Vehicle Care

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See Maintenance Records 337.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hood

To open the hood:

1. Pull the hood release lever with this symbol on it. It is inside the vehicle on the lower side of the instrument panel.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle to find the secondary hood release handle. The handle is under the front edge of the hood near the center. Push the handle to the right and at the same time raise the hood.

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are properly installed.

2. Lower the hood 20 cm (8 in) above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches. Check to make sure the hood is firmly closed. Repeat the process if necessary.
Engine Compartment Overview

2.5L L4 Engine
Vehicle Care

2. Engine Cover.
3. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil*  256.
4. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil*  256.
7. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid*  268.
8. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Engine Coolant*  262.
10. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid*  266.
11. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block*  278.
Vehicle Care 255

3.6L V6 Engine
1. **Engine Air Cleaner/Filter**  
   To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:
   - Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
   - Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.
   - Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil Life System 258.
   - Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

### Checking Engine Oil

It is a good idea to check the engine oil level at each fuel fill. In order to get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be on level ground. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See Engine Compartment Overview 253 for the location of the engine oil dipstick.

Obtaining an accurate oil level reading is essential:

1. If the engine has been running recently, turn off the engine and allow several minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan. Checking the oil level too soon after engine shutoff will not provide an accurate oil level reading.

   **Warning**

   The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

2. Pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.
When to Add Engine Oil

2.5L L4 Shown, 3.6L V6 Similar

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications 339.

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

has so much oil that the oil level gets above the upper mark that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

See Engine Compartment Overview 253 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 335.

Specification

Ask for and use engine oils that meet the dexos1™ specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil for the 3.6L V6 engine.
258 Vehicle Care

Use SAE 5W-20 viscosity grade engine oil for the 2.5L L4 engine. SAE 0W-20 may be used as an alternative.

Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below $-29 \degree C$ ($-20 \degree F$), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used for the 3.6L V6 engine. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section for more information.

**Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes**

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

**What to Do with Used Oil**

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

**Engine Oil Life System**

**When to Change Engine Oil**

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. See *Engine Oil Messages* 0133. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.
If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5,000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

**How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System**

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

1. Using the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* \(\Rightarrow\) 128. When remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. See *Engine Oil Messages* \(\Rightarrow\) 133.

2. Press \(\checkmark\) on the DIC controls and hold down for a few seconds to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.

Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition on with the engine off.
2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is not on, the system is reset.

The system is reset when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is off.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

**Automatic Transmission Fluid**

**How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid**

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer service department and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, you should have this done at your dealer service department. Contact your dealer for additional information or the procedure can be found in the service manual. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information* \(\Rightarrow\) 351.

Change the fluid at the intervals listed in *Maintenance Schedule* \(\Rightarrow\) 326, and be sure to use the fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* \(\Rightarrow\) 335.
Vehicle Care

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See Engine Compartment Overview \( \Rightarrow \) 253.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see Maintenance Schedule \( \Rightarrow \) 326.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

1. Open the hood. See Hood \( \Rightarrow \) 252.
2. Remove the five screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector (2).
4. Disconnect the outlet duct by loosening the air duct clamp (3).
5. Lift the filter cover housing away from the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
6. Pull out the filter.
7. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
8. Reverse Steps 2-5 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

2.5L L4 Engine

1. Screws
2. Electrical Connector
3. Air Duct Clamp

3.6L V6 Engine

1. Screws
To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

1. Open the hood. See Hood 252.
2. Remove the seven screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
3. Disconnect the secondary air hose (2) (if equipped).
4. Disconnect the electrical connector (3).
5. Disconnect the outlet duct by loosening the air duct clamp (4).
6. Lift the filter cover housing away from the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
7. Pull out the filter.
8. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
9. Reverse Steps 2-5 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

**Warning**
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

**Caution**
If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you are driving.

### Cooling System

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.

2.5L L4 Engine

1. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View)
2. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
262 Vehicle Care

3.6L V6 Engine

1. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View)
2. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap

**Warning**

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

**Caution**

Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® can cause premature engine, heater core, or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant could require changing sooner. Any repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use DEX-COOL (silicate-free) coolant in the vehicle.

**Warning**

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in the vehicle for 5 years or 240 000 km (150,000 mi), whichever occurs first.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see Engine Overheating 265.

**What to Use**

Adding only plain water or some other liquid to the cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water and other liquids, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. The coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but you would not get the
Warning (Continued)

overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added.

This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to −37 °C (−34 °F), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Help keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution

If improper coolant mixture, inhibitors, or additives are used in the vehicle cooling system, the engine could overheat and be damaged. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack engine cooling parts. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Use only the proper mixture of engine coolant for the cooling system. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 335.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down.

If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the mark pointed to, add a 50/50 mixture of clean drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done.

If no coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank, add coolant as follows:
How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

Caution
This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause the engine to overheat and be severely damaged.

If no problem is found, check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at the indicated level mark, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant at the coolant surge tank, but be sure the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before you do it.

Warning
Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and surge tank pressure cap to cool.

Caution
In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core, and other parts. Use the recommended coolant and the proper coolant mixture.

Warning
You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

1. Remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise about one-quarter of a turn. If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. This will allow any pressure still left to be vented out the discharge hose.

2. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.
3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper DEX-COOL coolant mixture to the indicated level mark.

4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans.

By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper DEX-COOL coolant mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark.

5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.

Check the level in the coolant surge tank when the cooling system has cooled down. If the coolant is not at the proper level, repeat Steps 1–3 and reinstall the pressure cap.

If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

**Engine Overheating**

There is a coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster that indicates an overheated engine condition. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* 117.

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. See *Roadside Assistance Program* 346.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, the fans should be running. If not, do not continue to run the engine and have the vehicle serviced.

---

**Caution**

Running the engine without coolant may cause damage or a fire. Vehicle damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode* 266 for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.

**If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment**

See *Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode* 266 for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.
If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem might not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.
- Tows a trailer.

If the overheat warning displays with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down. Also, see Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode 266.

Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode

This emergency operating mode allows the vehicle to be driven to a safe place in an emergency situation. If an overheated engine condition exists, an overheat protection mode which alternates firing groups of cylinders helps prevent engine damage. In this mode, there is significant loss in power and engine performance.

The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates if an overheat condition exists. Driving extended distances and/or towing a trailer in the overheat protection mode should be avoided.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid
Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview* for reservoir location.

**Caution**
- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.

**Caution (Continued)**
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

**Brakes**

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

**Warning**

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

**Caution**

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes. Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the
Vehicle Care

proper sequence to torque specifications. See Capacities and Specifications 339.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

Brake Pedal Travel
See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Replacing Brake System Parts
Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

Brake Fluid

The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See Engine Compartment Overview 253 for the location of the reservoir.

Checking Brake Fluid
With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠️ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.
When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See Brake System Warning Light \(\Rightarrow\) 122.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See Maintenance Schedule \(\Rightarrow\) 326.

**What to Add**

Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants \(\Rightarrow\) 335.

![Warning]

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle’s painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Battery - North America**

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

This vehicle has a standard 12-volt battery under the hood. See Engine Compartment Overview \(\Rightarrow\) 253. Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new 12-volt battery is needed.

**Stop/Start System**

If equipped with the 2.5L L4 Engine, the vehicle has a stop/start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. See Starting the Engine \(\Rightarrow\) 206.

Vehicles with Stop/Start have an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt underhood battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

There is also an auxiliary AGM battery behind the access panel in the left rear of the trunk. This battery is for managing the stop/start auxiliary loads and is not to be used for any other purpose. See your dealer if the auxiliary battery needs service.

When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt AGM battery, some chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger, to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts.

![Warning]

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause (Continued)
270 Vehicle Care

Warning (Continued)

cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.**

See California Proposition 65 Warning 250.

Vehicle Storage

**Warning**

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See **Jump Starting - North America 311** for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Infrequent Usage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger. Remember to reconnect the battery when ready to drive the vehicle.

3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

**Starter Switch Check**

**Warning**

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.

**Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check**

**Warning**

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Apply the parking brake. Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of P (Park) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

**Ignition Transmission Lock Check**

If equipped with a key access ignition, while parked and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF in each shift lever position.

- The ignition should turn to LOCK/OFF only when the shift lever is in P (Park).
- The ignition key should come out only in LOCK/OFF.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

**Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check**

**Warning**

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

**Wiper Blade Replacement**

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking. It is a good idea to clean the wiper blade assembly on a regular basis. When worn, or when cleaning is ineffective, replace the wiper blade. For proper windshield wiper blade length and type, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* 336.
**Caution**

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

---

To replace the wiper blade:

1. Pull the wiper assembly away from the windshield.
2. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.
3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windshield far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.
4. Remove the wiper blade.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

---

**Headlamp Aiming**

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.
Bulb Replacement
For the proper type of replacement bulbs, see Replacement Bulbs \( \triangle \) 277.
For any bulb-changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

Halogen Bulbs

**Warning**
Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting

**Warning**
The High Intensity Discharge (HID) lighting system operates at a very high voltage. If you try to service any of the system components, you could be seriously injured. Have your dealer or a qualified technician service them.

The vehicle may have HID headlamps. After an HID headlamp bulb has been replaced, you may notice that the beam is a slightly different shade than it was originally. This is normal.

LED Lighting
This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps

Base Headlamp Assembly
The base model vehicle has halogen high/low-beam headlamps, a parking/turn signal lamp, and a sidemarker lamp on the headlamp assembly.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar
1. Sidemarker Lamp
2. High/Low-Beam Headlamp
3. Parking/Turn Signal Lamp
274 Vehicle Care

To replace one of the headlamp bulbs:

1. Open the hood. See Hood 252.
2. For the driver side bulb, remove the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pulling it straight up and out of the bottle.
3. Remove the cap from the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector.
5. Remove the bulb from the lamp assembly by turning counterclockwise.
6. Install a new bulb in the lamp assembly.
7. Connect the electrical connector.
8. Replace the cap on the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
9. For the driver side, reinstall the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pushing it straight into the bottle. Ensure that the filler neck clip engages into the underhood electrical center retainer.

Uplevel Headlamp Assembly

The uplevel model vehicle has a high intensity discharge (HID) high/low-beam headlamp, a parking/turn signal lamp, and a sidemarker lamp on the headlamp assembly.

For replacement of the headlamp on an HID assembly, contact your dealer. See High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting 273.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

1. Sidemarker Lamp
2. Parking/Turn Signal Lamp

Front Turn Signal, Parking, and Sidemarker Lamps

To replace one of these lamps on a base or uplevel assembly:

1. For the driver side bulb, remove the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pulling it straight up and out of the bottle.
2. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb from the socket.
4. Replace the bulb in the bulb socket.
5. Install the bulb socket in the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
6. For the driver side, reinstall the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pushing it straight into the bottle. Ensure that the filler neck clip engages into the underhood electrical center retainer.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps

Trunk Deck Inboard Taillamp
1. Open the trunk. See Trunk \( \Diamond \) 41.
2. Remove the push pins and pull back the trunk deck trim.

3. Remove the bulb socket by turning counterclockwise and pulling straight out.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it straight out.
5. Install the new bulb in the bulb socket.
6. Install the bulb socket by turning clockwise.
7. Install the trunk deck trim.

Stoplamp/Taillamp/Turn Signal Lamp and Back-Up Lamp

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar
1. Back-Up Lamp
2. Stoplamp/Taillamp/Turn Signal Lamp

Caution
Improper lamp assembly removal and installation can cause leaks and water intrusion which may cause damage to the taillamp. Do (Continued)
276 Vehicle Care

Caution (Continued)

not remove the taillamp assembly to replace a bulb. Use the trunk opening to access the bulb.

To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Open the trunk. See Trunk 41.
2. Remove the push pins and pull the trunk trim away from the taillamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb socket from the taillamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by turning the bulb counterclockwise one-quarter turn and pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb into the socket.
6. Install the bulb socket into the taillamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
7. Install the trunk trim and push pins.

License Plate Lamp

To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Push the lamp assembly toward the right.
2. Pull the lamp assembly down to remove.

Passenger Side Shown, Driver Side Similar

3. Turn the bulb socket (1) counterclockwise to remove it from the lamp assembly (3).
4. Pull the bulb (2) straight out of the bulb socket.
5. Push the replacement bulb straight into the bulb socket and turn the bulb socket clockwise to install it into the lamp assembly.
6. Push the lamp assembly back into position until the release tab locks into place.
Replacement Bulbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exterior Lamp</th>
<th>Bulb Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back-Up Lamp</td>
<td>7440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deck Lid Taillamp</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Parking/Turn Signal Lamp</td>
<td>7444 NA-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Sidemarker Lamp</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High/Low-Beam Headlamp (Base)</td>
<td>HB3 (9005SL+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Plate Lamp</td>
<td>W5W LL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoplamp/Taillamp/Turn Signal Lamp</td>
<td>7443 LL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For replacement bulbs not listed here, contact your dealer.

Electrical System

High Voltage Devices and Wiring

⚠️ Warning

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering or labels. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

Electrical System Overload

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.
278  Vehicle Care

Windshield Wipers
If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses
The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by fuses. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

To identify and check fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, see Engine Compartment Fuse Block and Instrument Panel Fuse Block.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block
The engine compartment fuse block is on the driver side of the engine compartment, near the battery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**280 Vehicle Care**

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Transmission control module/battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Engine control module battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A/C Clutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Engine control module battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Engine control module/Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Front wiper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Engine control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ignition coils – even</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ignition coils – odd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Engine control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Non-walk PF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Starter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Transmission control module/Chassis control module/Ignition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Cabin/Coolant pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Body/Ignition 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Battery disconnect unit/Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Aeroshutter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Transmission auxiliary pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Rear power window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Sunroof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Adaptive cruise control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Front power window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Retained accessory power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>ABS pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Electric parking brake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Rear defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Passive entry/Passive start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Canister vent solenoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Left front heated seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Body control module 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Right front heated seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>ABS valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Right high-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Left high-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Vacuum pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Cooling fan k2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Starter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Cooling fan k1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Cooling fan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Non-walk PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Right HID headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Left HID headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Horn/Dual horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Display/Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Body/Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Instrument panel/Ignition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Exterior rearview mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Front washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Heated mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Obstacle detection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Rain sensor/Rear seat audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Trunk release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Chassis control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Battery voltage sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Memory seat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relays Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cooling fan k2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cooling fan k3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Starter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cooling fan control k1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Low-beam HID headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Rear defogger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is in the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle.

To access the fuses on vehicles equipped with a storage bin:

1. Push forward on the top edge of the bin to unlatch it.
2. Press in on the sides of the bin to release it from the instrument panel.
3. Pivot the door downward, allowing it to hang from the instrument panel.
4. To close the bin, swing it upward and push in until closed.
282 Vehicle Care

To access the fuses on vehicles not equipped with a storage bin:

1. Pull the lower edge of the cover rearward. The clips on the lower edge will release, and the upper edge will fall away from the instrument panel.

2. To replace the cover, hook the upper edge of the cover on the instrument panel, and swing the lower edge of the cover into place.

3. Press the lower edge of the cover until the clips engage.

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mini Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Wireless charging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rear stop lamps/Courtesy lamps/Reverse lamps/Shift lock solenoid/Puddle lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>LED indicator light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cluster/Auxiliary jack/HMI/USB/Radio display/CD player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Console power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Rear console power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Trunk release/Brake pedal apply/Keyless start indicators/Hazard switch illumination/CHMSL/Brake relay/Sidemarker lamps/Washer relay/Run/Crank relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Trunk lamp/Right low-beam headlamp/DRL/Right front turn lamp/Right rear parking lamp/Stoplamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Door unlock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Front HVAC blower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Passenger power seat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Mini Fuses** | **Usage**
---|---
13 | Driver power seat
14 | Diagnostic link connector
15 | Airbag/SDM
16 | Right rear heated seat
17 | HVAC Controller
18 | Logistics
19 | Left rear heated seat
20 | Ignition switch
21 | Telematics
22 | Steering wheel controls
23 | Left low-beam headlamp/DRL/Left front turnlamp/Left rear parking lamp/Stoplamp/Child lock relay
24 | Theft deterrent LED/Key capture solenoid/Run relay

**Mini Fuses** | **Usage**
---|---
25 | Tilt/Telescopng steering column
26 | 110VAC
K1 | –
K2 | Logistic
K3 | Power outlet relay

---

## Wheels and Tires

### Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

---

**Warning**

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See Vehicle Load Limits ▷ 199.

(Continued)
284 Vehicle Care

Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.

- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.

- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.

- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.

- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be "MS."

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See Winter Tires \(\Rightarrow 285\).

See Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation \(\Rightarrow 292\) for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.
Winter Tires
This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see Buying New Tires 299.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:
- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire’s maximum speed capability.

Low-Profile Tires
If the vehicle has P245/45R19 or P245/40R20 size tires, they are classified as low-profile tires.

Caution
Low-profile tires are more susceptible to damage from road hazards or curb impact than standard profile tires. Tire and/or wheel assembly damage can occur when coming into contact with road hazards like potholes, or sharp edged objects, or when sliding into a curb. The warranty does not cover this type of damage. Keep tires set to the correct inflation pressure and (Continued)

Caution (Continued)
when possible, avoid contact with curbs, potholes, and other road hazards.

Summer Tires
This vehicle may come with high performance summer tires. These tires have a special tread and compound that are optimized for maximum dry and wet road performance. This special tread and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, and on ice and snow. It is recommended that winter tires be installed on the vehicle if frequent driving at temperatures below approximately 5 °C (40 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See Winter Tires 285.
286  Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High performance summer tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below −7 °C (20 °F). Always store high performance summer tires indoors and at temperatures above −7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tires have been subjected to −7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 5 °C (40 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tires. Always inspect tires before use. See Tire Inspection 297.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tire Sidewall Labeling
Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

1. *Tire Size*: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire’s width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the “Tire Size” illustration later in this section.

2. *TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification)*: Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

3. *DOT (Department of Transportation)*: The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

4. *DOT Tire Date of Manufacture*: The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third
week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(5) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) : Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see Uniform Tire Quality Grading 300.

(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

Compact Spare Tire Example

(1) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(2) Temporary Use Only : The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see Compact Spare Tire 310 and If a Tire Goes Flat 303.

(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(5) Tire Inflation : The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more
information on tire pressure and inflation see Tire Pressure ⇒ 291.

(6) Tire Size: A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

Tire Designations

Tire Size
The following is an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.

(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(2) Tire Width: The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(3) Aspect Ratio: A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(4) Construction Code: A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(5) Rim Diameter: Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(6) Service Description: These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.
Tire Terminology and Definitions

**Air Pressure**: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

**Accessory Weight**: The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

**Aspect Ratio**: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

**Belt**: A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

**Bead**: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

**Bias Ply Tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Cold Tire Pressure**: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See Tire Pressure on page 291.

**Curb Weight**: The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

**DOT Markings**: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

**GVWR**: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See Vehicle Load Limits on page 199.

**GAWR FRT**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See Vehicle Load Limits on page 199.

**GAWR RR**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See Vehicle Load Limits on page 199.

**Intended Outboard Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

**Kilopascal (kPa)**: The metric unit for air pressure.
290 Vehicle Care

**Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire**: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

**Load Index**: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

**Maximum Inflation Pressure**: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

**Maximum Load Rating**: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

**Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight**: The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

**Normal Occupant Weight**: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See Vehicle Load Limits ▷ 199.

**Occupant Distribution**: Designated seating positions.

**Outward Facing Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

**Passenger (P-Metric) Tire**: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

**Recommended Inflation Pressure**: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See Tire Pressure ▷ 291 and Vehicle Load Limits ▷ 199.

**Radial Ply Tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Rim**: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

**Sidewall**: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

**Speed Rating**: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

**Traction**: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

**Tread**: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.
**Treadwear Indicators**: Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See When It Is Time for New Tires ◊ 298.

**UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards)**: A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire’s traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See Uniform Tire Quality Grading ◊ 300.

**Vehicle Capacity Weight**: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See Vehicle Load Limits ◊ 199.

**Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire**: Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

**Vehicle Placard**: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See “Tire and Loading Information Label” under Vehicle Load Limits ◊ 199.

**Tire Pressure**

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Premature or irregular wear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Poor handling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Reduced fuel economy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Unusual wear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Poor handling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Rough ride.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Needless damage from road hazards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
292 Vehicle Care

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See Vehicle Load Limits 199.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See Compact Spare Tire 310.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

⚠️ Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

Vehicle Care 293

To be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Vehicles with P245/45R19 and P245/40R20 size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 270 kPa (39 psi).

Return the tires to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See Vehicle Load Limits 199 and Tire Pressure 291.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire
294 Vehicle Care

Pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ▷ 294.

See Radio Frequency Statement ▷ 352.

Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmits the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits ▷ 199.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see Driver Information Center (DIC) ▷ 128.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See Vehicle Load Limits ▷ 199, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see Tire Pressure ▷ 291.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See Tire Inspection ▷ 297, Tire Rotation ▷ 297 and Tires ▷ 283.
Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See Buying New Tires 0 299.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly it cannot detect or signal a low tire condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message comes on and stays on.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle’s tires or replacing one or
Vehicle Care

more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN with the engine off or place the vehicle power mode in ON/RUN/START. See Ignition Positions (Keyless Access) 204 or Ignition Positions (Key Access) 202.
3. Make sure the Tire Pressure info page option is turned on. The info pages on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Settings menu. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 128.
4. Use the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen under the DIC info page.
5. Press and hold √ in the center of the DIC controls.
   The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.
6. Start with the driver side front tire.
7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.
11. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF or press STOP to turn the ignition off.
12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

**Tire Inspection**

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

**Tire Rotation**

Tires should be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 mi). See *Maintenance Schedule ➔ 326.*

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See *When It Is Time for New Tires ➔ 298* and *Wheel Replacement ➔ 302.*

Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the compact spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See *Tire Pressure ➔ 291* and *Vehicle Load Limits ➔ 199.*

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ➔ 294.*
298 Vehicle Care

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under Capacities and Specifications.

⚠️ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the center of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.

Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See Tire Inspection and Tire Rotation.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free...
of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

**Buying New Tires**

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See *Tire Sidewall Labeling*  286.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See *Tire Rotation*  297. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tires' maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

**Warning**

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.
### 300 Vehicle Care

**Warning**

Mixing tires of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tires on all wheels.

**Warning**

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires. Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See Tire Pressure Monitor System ⇒ 293.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See Vehicle Load Limits ⇒ 199.

### Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, roll bars, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

**Warning**

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See Buying New Tires ⇒ 299 and Accessories and Modifications ⇒ 251.

### Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway...
Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

**Treadwear**
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

**Traction**
The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

**Temperature**
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance
302 Vehicle Care

to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance
The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement
Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it.

Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

⚠️ Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.
Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Used Replacement Wheels

Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

Warning

Do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the front tires.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See Tires  283. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.
304 Vehicle Care

⚠️ Warning
Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

⚠️ Warning
Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

⚠️ Warning
If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers 151.

⚠️ Warning
Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist in the placement of the wheel blocks (1), if equipped.

2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).

3. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.

4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.

5. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.
The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

**Tire Changing**

**Removing the Spare Tire and Tools**

1. Screwdriver (If Equipped)
2. Wrench
3. Tow Hook (If Equipped)
4. Fastener (If Equipped)
5. Jack
6. Trim Removal (If Equipped)

To access the spare tire and tools:
1. Open the trunk.
2. Remove the spare tire cover.
3. Turn the retainer nut counterclockwise and remove the spare tire. Place the spare tire next to the tire being changed.
4. The jack and tools are stored below the spare tire. Remove them from their container and place them near the tire being changed.

**Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire**

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See *If a Tire Goes Flat*  303.
306 Vehicle Care

2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen and remove the wheel nut caps.
   Do not try to remove plastic caps from the cover or center cap.

3. Pull the cover or center cap away from the wheel. Store the wheel cover in the cargo area until you have the flat tire repaired or replaced.

4. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts, but do not remove them yet.

5. Place the jack near the flat tire.

6. Put the compact spare tire near you.

   **Warning**

   Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

   **Warning**

   Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

7. Attach the jack lift assist tool to the jack by fitting both ends of the jack and tool over one another.

8. Place the jack under the vehicle.

   **Warning**

   Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.
Caution

Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.

9. Position the jack lift head at the jack location nearest the flat tire. The location is indicated by a notch on the bottom edge of the body side. The jack must not be used in any other position.

10. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack handle clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the road tire to clear the ground.

11. Remove all of the wheel nuts.

12. Remove the flat tire.

Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper (Continued)
### 308 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
<th>Warning</th>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.</td>
<td><strong>Warning</strong> Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.</td>
<td>nuts. See Capacities and Specifications 339 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.</td>
<td>15. Reinstall the wheel nuts. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.</td>
<td>16. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Place the compact spare tire on the wheel-mounting surface.</td>
<td><strong>Warning</strong> Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Caution** Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See Capacities and Specifications 339 for the wheel nut torque specification.
17. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.

18. Lower the jack all the way and remove the jack from under the vehicle.

19. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench.

When reinstalling the wheel cover or center cap on the full-size tire, tighten all five plastic caps hand snug, then tighten them with the wheel wrench an additional one-quarter turn.

---

**Caution**

Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

---

**Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools**

**Warning**

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

---

1. Turn the wrench counterclockwise to remove the fastener.

2. Replace the fastener with the one provided in the foam.

3. Turn the wrench clockwise to tighten the fastener.

4. Replace the foam, jack and tools, and the tire.

5. Turn the retainer nut clockwise to secure the tire.

6. Place the floor cover on the wheel.

To store the compact spare tire, use the shorter mounting bolt.
310 Vehicle Care

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can.

Compact Spare Tire

⚠️ Warning

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

Caution

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.
Jump Starting

Jump Starting - North America

For more information about the vehicle battery, see Battery - North America 269.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠️ Warning

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

See California Proposition 65 Warning 250.

⚠️ Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

The jump start positive (+) terminal is under a trim cover. It is under the battery cover on the driver side of the vehicle. You should always use this remote positive (+) terminal.

The jump start negative (−) ground post is on the driver side shock tower.

These locations are used instead of a direct connection to the battery.
312 Vehicle Care

1. Jump Start Positive (+) Terminal
2. Jump Start Negative (–) Grounding Post

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.

3. To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in Neutral before setting the parking brake.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF and switch off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

Warning

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

Warning

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.
### Warning

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the jump start positive (+) terminal (1). Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

6. Do not let the other end of the red positive (+) cable touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

7. Connect one end of the black negative (−) cable to the negative (−) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote negative (−) terminal if the vehicle has one.

   Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step. The other end of the negative (−) cable does not go to the dead battery. It goes to a remote negative (−) post on the driver side shock tower.

8. Connect the other end of the black negative (−) cable to the jump start negative (−) grounding post (2).

9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.

10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

### Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

### Jumper Cable Removal

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables. After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

(Continued)
314 Vehicle Care

Towing the Vehicle

**Caution**

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. 

Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle.

Have the vehicle towed on a wheel lift tow truck. A flatbed car carrier could damage the vehicle. The wheel lift tow truck must raise the rear of the vehicle and wheel dollies must be used to lift the front wheels off the ground.

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle – such as behind a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- What is the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- How far will the vehicle be towed? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.

- Does the vehicle have the proper towing equipment? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is the vehicle ready to be towed? Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

**Caution**

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.
Dinghy Towing

The vehicle was not designed to be towed with all four wheels on the ground. If the vehicle must be towed, a dolly should be used. See “Dolly Towing” following.

Dolly Towing

Tow the vehicle with the two rear wheels on the ground and the front wheels on a dolly.

To tow the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and a dolly:
1. Put the front wheels on a dolly.
2. Put the shift lever in P (Park).
3. Secure the vehicle to the dolly.

Caution

If the vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drivetrain components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.

Caution

Towing the vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never have the vehicle towed from the rear.
### Appearance Care

#### Exterior Care

##### Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* \( \Rightarrow \) 335.

##### Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this ( \Rightarrow ) symbol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If using an automatic car wash, comply with the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

#### Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces
are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.
318 Vehicle Care

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes
Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:
- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.

- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Air Intakes
Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

Shutter System
The vehicle may have a shutter system designed to help increase fuel economy. Keep the shutter system clean for proper operation.

Windshield and Wiper Blades
Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and
a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Clear ice and snow from the wiper blades before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen them or thaw them. Damaged wiper blades should be replaced. See Wiper Blade Replacement ➝ 271.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wipers. If the wiper motor overheats, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and the wiper control is turned off. See Electrical System Overload ➝ 277.

Weatherstrips

Apply Dielectric silicone grease on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ➝ 335.

Tires

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Trim — Aluminum or Chrome

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Caution

Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

Caution

To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels. Use only approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminum or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire cleaning.
320 Vehicle Care

**Body Component Lubrication**
Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinge, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

**Underbody Maintenance**
At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

**Sheet Metal Damage**
If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

**Finish Damage**
Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

**Chemical Paint Spotting**
Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See “Finish Care” previously in this section.

**Brake System**
Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

**Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components**
Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

**Caution (Continued)**

brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

Interior Glass

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.
322 Vehicle Care

Coated Moldings
Coated moldings should be cleaned.
- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede
Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:
- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:
1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays
Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution
Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Caution (Continued)

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

Wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠️ Warning

Do not bleach or dye safety belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse safety belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.
324 Vehicle Care

Floor Mats

⚠️ Warning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage:

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.

- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.

- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.

- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.

- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.

- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove. Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snapping into position. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.
Service and Maintenance

General Information
General Information 325

Maintenance Schedule
Maintenance Schedule 326

Special Application Services
Special Application Services 332

Additional Maintenance and Care
Additional Maintenance and Care 332

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 335
Maintenance Replacement Parts 336

Maintenance Records
Maintenance Records 337

General Information
Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12,000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more changes and tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

Caution
Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.
326 Service and Maintenance

frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 199.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See Fuel 238.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart. The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.

- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

⚠️ Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See Doing Your Own Service Work 251.

Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services
For CNG equipped vehicles, also see the maintenance schedule section in the Impala Bi-Fuel supplement.

At Each Fuel Stop

- Check the engine oil level. See Engine Oil 256.

Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure 291.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See Tire Inspection 297.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid 266.

Engine Oil Change
When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km/600 mi. If driven
under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See Engine Oil Life System 258.

**Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/7,500 mi**

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See Tire Rotation 297.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See Engine Oil 256 and Engine Oil Life System 258.
- Check engine coolant level. See Engine Coolant 262.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid 266.
- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See Exterior Care 316. Replace worn or damaged wiper blades. See Wiper Blade Replacement 271.
- Check tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure 291.
- Inspect tire wear. See Tire Inspection 297.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 260.
- Inspect brake system. See Exterior Care 316.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. See Exterior Care 316.
- Check restraint system components. See Safety System Check 68.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
- Lubricate body components. See Exterior Care 316.
- Check starter switch. See Starter Switch Check 270.
- Check automatic transmission shift lock control function. See Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check 270.
- Check ignition transmission lock. See Ignition Transmission Lock Check 271.
- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check 271.
328 Service and Maintenance

- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. See your dealer if service is required.
- Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See Sunroof \(\bowtie\) 50.
## Maintenance Schedule

### Additional Required Services - Normal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>12 000 km/7,500 mi</th>
<th>24 000 km/15,000 mi</th>
<th>36 000 km/22,500 mi</th>
<th>48 000 km/30,000 mi</th>
<th>60 000 km/37,500 mi</th>
<th>72 000 km/45,000 mi</th>
<th>84 000 km/52,500 mi</th>
<th>96 000 km/60,000 mi</th>
<th>108 000 km/67,500 mi</th>
<th>120 000 km/75,000 mi</th>
<th>132 000 km/82,500 mi</th>
<th>144 000 km/90,000 mi</th>
<th>156 000 km/97,500 mi</th>
<th>168 000 km/105,000 mi</th>
<th>180 000 km/112,500 mi</th>
<th>192 000 km/120,000 mi</th>
<th>204 000 km/127,500 mi</th>
<th>216 000 km/135,000 mi</th>
<th>228 000 km/142,500 mi</th>
<th>240 000 km/150,000 mi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotate tires and perform Required Services.</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check engine oil level and oil life percentage.</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change engine oil and filter, if needed.</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect evaporative control system. (2)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace brake fluid. (6)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
330  Service and Maintenance

Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(2) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(3) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(4) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System 261.

(5) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(6) Replace brake fluid every five years. See Brake Fluid 268.
## Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe</th>
<th>12,000 km/7,500 mi</th>
<th>24,000 km/15,000 mi</th>
<th>36,000 km/22,500 mi</th>
<th>48,000 km/30,000 mi</th>
<th>60,000 km/37,500 mi</th>
<th>72,000 km/45,000 mi</th>
<th>84,000 km/52,500 mi</th>
<th>96,000 km/60,000 mi</th>
<th>108,000 km/67,500 mi</th>
<th>120,000 km/75,000 mi</th>
<th>132,000 km/82,500 mi</th>
<th>144,000 km/90,000 mi</th>
<th>156,000 km/97,500 mi</th>
<th>168,000 km/105,000 mi</th>
<th>180,000 km/112,500 mi</th>
<th>192,000 km/120,000 mi</th>
<th>204,000 km/127,500 mi</th>
<th>216,000 km/135,000 mi</th>
<th>228,000 km/142,500 mi</th>
<th>240,000 km/150,000 mi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotate tires and perform Required Services.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check engine oil level and oil life percentage.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change engine oil and filter, if needed.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect evaporative control system. (2)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change automatic transmission fluid.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace brake fluid. (6)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens.

(2) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(3) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(4) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System ⊳ 261.
332  Service and Maintenance

(5) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(6) Replace brake fluid every five years. See Brake Fluid 268.

Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change.
- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in Exterior Care 316.

Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

Battery

The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.
- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.

- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

**Belts**
- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.

- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

**Brakes**
Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.
- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.

- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

**Fluids**
Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle’s systems and components. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* 335 for GM approved fluids.

- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.

- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

**Hoses**
Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.

**Lamps**
Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.

- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.

- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

**Shocks and Struts**
Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.

- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.

- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs
of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

Tires
Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

Vehicle Care
To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle’s interior and exterior, see Interior Care ▶ 321 and Exterior Care ▶ 316.

Wheel Alignment
Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

Windshield
For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

Wiper Blades
Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.
## Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

### Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil</td>
<td>Engine oil meeting the dexos1™ specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 Synthetic Blend is recommended. See Engine Oil 256.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant</td>
<td>50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL® Coolant. See Engine Coolant 262.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Brake System</td>
<td>DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19299818, in Canada 19299819).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Washer</td>
<td>Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission</td>
<td>DEXRON®-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl</td>
<td>Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2 Category LB or GC-LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Door Hinges</td>
<td>Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip Conditioning</td>
<td>Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579, in Canada 10953481).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>GM Part Number</th>
<th>ACDelco Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4 Engine</td>
<td>20972654</td>
<td>A3174C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>22753242</td>
<td>A3176C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engine Oil Filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4 Engine</td>
<td>12640445</td>
<td>PF64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>19330000</td>
<td>PF63E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ2</td>
<td>13356914</td>
<td>CF184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C67</td>
<td>13356916</td>
<td>CF185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spark Plugs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4 Engine</td>
<td>12627160</td>
<td>41-115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>12622561</td>
<td>41-109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wiper Blades</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Side – 60 cm (23.6 in)</td>
<td>92231676</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Side – 47.5 cm (18.7 in)</td>
<td>22846938</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Odometer Reading</th>
<th>Serviced By</th>
<th>Services Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Technical Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technical Data</th>
<th>Vehicle Identification</th>
<th>Service Parts Identification Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Identification</td>
<td>Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)</td>
<td>This label, in either the glove box or the trunk area, has the following information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Service Parts Identification</td>
<td>• Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Model designation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Data</td>
<td>Capacities and Specifications</td>
<td>• Paint information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engine Drive Belt Routing</td>
<td>• Production options and special equipment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the left side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

### Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle’s engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under Capacities and Specifications for the vehicle’s engine code.
## Vehicle Data

### Capacities and Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning Refrigerant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Cooling System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4 Engine</td>
<td>7.4 L</td>
<td>7.8 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>9.4 L</td>
<td>9.9 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil with Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4 Engine</td>
<td>4.7 L</td>
<td>5.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>5.7 L</td>
<td>6.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Tank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4 Engine</td>
<td>70.0 L</td>
<td>18.5 gal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>70.0 L</td>
<td>18.5 gal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Nut Torque</td>
<td>150 N·m</td>
<td>110 lb ft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.
### Technical Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>VIN Code</th>
<th>Transmission</th>
<th>Spark Plug Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4 Engine</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>0.95–1.10 mm (0.037–0.043 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>0.95–1.10 mm (0.037–0.043 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Engine Drive Belt Routing

2.5L L4 Engine

3.6L V6 Engine
### Customer Information

**Customer Information**

- Customer Satisfaction Procedure ........................................ 342
- Customer Assistance Offices ........................................... 344
- Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users ........ 345
- Online Owner Center .................................................... 345
- GM Mobility Reimbursement Program ................................. 346
- Roadside Assistance Program ............................................ 346
- Scheduling Service Appointments ...................................... 348
- Courtesy Transportation Program ...................................... 348
- Collision Damage Repair .................................................. 349
- Service Publications Ordering Information .......................... 351
- Radio Frequency Statement ............................................... 352
- Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government ... 353
- Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government ........ 353
- Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors ...................... 353

**Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy**

- Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy .................................. 354
- Event Data Recorders ...................................................... 354
- OnStar® ................................................................. 355
- Infotainment System ....................................................... 355

**Customer Satisfaction Procedure**

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Chevrolet. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

**STEP ONE** : Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.

**STEP TWO** : If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be
resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-222-1020. In Canada, call General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English), or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Chevrolet, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

STEP THREE — U.S. Owners:
Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line® Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
3033 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22201

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

STEP THREE — Canadian Owners:
In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada
Customer Information

The Mediation/Arbitration Program
c/o Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada
Company
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Your inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Customer Assistance Offices

Chevrolet encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Chevrolet, the letter should be addressed to:

United States and Puerto Rico
Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170
www.Chevrolet.com
1-800-222-1020
1-800-833-2438 (For Text Telephone Devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-243-8872

From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994

Canada
General Motors of Canada
Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gm.ca
1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone Devices (TTYs))
Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-268-6800

Overseas
Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users
To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Chevrolet has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user in the U.S. can communicate with Chevrolet by dialing: 1-800-833-2438. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

Online Owner Center
Online Owner Experience (U.S.) my.chevrolet.com
The Chevrolet online owner experience allows interaction with Chevrolet and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits
🗂️: Download owner manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.
✍️: View maintenance schedules, alerts, and OnStar Vehicle Diagnostic Information. Schedule service appointments.
확: View and print dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.
 widescreen: Select a preferred dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.
 kì: Track your vehicle’s warranty information.

Customer Information 345

 мире: View active recalls by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 338.

批量: View GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio (if equipped), and OnStar account information (if equipped).

帮助: Chat with online help representatives.

See my.chevrolet.com to register your vehicle.

Chevrolet Owner Centre (Canada) chevroletowner.ca
Visit the Chevrolet Owner Centre:

- Chat live with online help representatives.
- Locate owner resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.
- Retrieve your favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Featured Articles and Auto Care Sections.
- Download owner manuals.
Customer Information

- Find the Chevrolet-recommended maintenance services.

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

For more information on the limited offer, visit www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

Roadside Assistance Program

For U.S.-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-243-8872. (Text Telephone (TTY): 1-888-889-2438.)

For Canadian-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-268-6800.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number.
- Telephone number of your location.
- Location of the vehicle.
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle.

- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle.

Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle’s powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Assistance is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.
### Services Provided

- **Emergency Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.

- **Lock-Out Service:** Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.

- **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway:** Tow to the nearest Chevrolet dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in the sand, mud, or snow.

- **Flat Tire Change:** Service to change a flat tire with the spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is the owner's responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.

- **Battery Jump Start:** Service to jump start a dead battery.

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty event, incidental expenses may be reimbursed within the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are reasonable and customary hotel, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 805 km (500 mi).

### Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws.

- Legal fines.

- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices.

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

### Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles

- **Fuel Delivery:** Reimbursement is up to 7 liters. If available, diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.

- **Lock-Out Service:** Vehicle registration is required.

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** Must be over 150 km from where your trip was started to qualify. Pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders are required. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Assistance advisor will help to make arrangements and explain how to receive payment.

- **Alternative Service:** If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Assistance advisor may give permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to $100,
Customer Information

after sending the original receipt to Roadside Assistance. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.

Scheduling Service Appointments

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

Courtesay Transportation Program

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtersay Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper Coverage period in Canada, extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtersay Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

Courtersay Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled “Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

Shuttle Service

This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer’s area.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs.
and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

**Courtesy Rental Vehicle**
For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

**Additional Program Information**
All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

**Collision Damage Repair**
If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

**Collision Parts**
Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle’s designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle’s originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.
Customer Information

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

Repair Facility

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

Insuring the Vehicle

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs through the use of aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

If a Crash Occurs

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see Roadside Assistance Program 346.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number.
- Driver license number.
- Owner name, address, and telephone number.
- Vehicle license plate number.
Customer Information 351

Service Publications
Ordering Information

Service Manuals
Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

Service Bulletins
Service Bulletins give additional technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of the vehicle.

Owner Information
Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The Owner Manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process
In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party’s insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company’s collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 74.

Vehicle make, model, and model year.
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
Insurance company and policy number.
General description of the damage to the other vehicle.

If the airbag has inflated, see What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 74.

Choosing a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 74.
Customer Information

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Industry Canada Standards RSS-GEN/210/216/220/251/310, ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Industry Canada Standards RSS-GEN/210/216/220/251/310, ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.


RETAIL SELL PRICE: $35.00 – $40.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

Without Pouch: Owner Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

Current and Past Models

Technical Service Bulletins and Manuals are available for current and past model GM vehicles.

ORDER TOLL FREE:
1-800-551-4123 Monday – Friday 8:00 AM – 6:00 PM Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: www.helminc.com.

Or write to:
Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safecar.gov; or write to:

Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safecar.gov.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Company. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or write to:

Transport Canada
Road Safety Branch
80 rue Noel
Gatineau, QC J8Z 0A1

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

Call 1-800-222-1020, or write:

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:

General Motors of Canada Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle’s performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.
GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM’s defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

OnStar®
If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar® and has an active subscription, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle’s operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.
See OnStar Additional Information 361.

Infotainment System
If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.
OnStar

OnStar Overview

OnStar Overview
OnStar Overview .......... 356

OnStar Services
Emergency .................. 357
Security ...................... 357
Navigation ................... 358
Connections ................. 358
Diagnostics .................. 360

OnStar Additional Information
OnStar Additional Information ................. 361

OnStar Overview

Voice Command Button
Blue OnStar Button
Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid subscription and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User

Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is active. Press twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Press to:

- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.
OnStar Services

Emergency

Emergency Services require an active, OnStar service plan (excludes Basic Plan). With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press \( \text{Q} \) for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.

Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block™, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown®, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Theft Alarm Notification

If equipped, if the doors are locked and the vehicle alarm sounds, a notification by text, e-mail, or phone call will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.
OnStar

Navigation
OnStar navigation requires a specific OnStar service plan.
Press \( \text{Q} \) to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation
1. Press \( \text{Q} \) to connect to an Advisor.
2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route

Cancel Route
2. Say “Cancel route.” System responds: “Do you want to cancel directions?”

Repeat
2. Say “Repeat.” System responds with the last direction given, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Get My Destination
2. Say “Get my destination.” System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Send Destination to Vehicle
Subscribers can have directions sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.
Press \( \text{Q} \), then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle’s navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Connections
The following OnStar services help with staying connected.
For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Ensuring Security
- Change the default passwords for the Wi-Fi hotspot and RemoteLink mobile application. Make these passwords different
from each other and use a combination of letters, numbers, and symbols to increase the security.

- Change the default name of the SSID (Service Set Identifier). This is your network’s name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

**OnStar Wi-Fi® Hotspot (If Equipped)**

The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press \( \text{\#} \), wait for the prompt, then say “Wi-Fi settings.” On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.

2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).

3. To change the SSID or password, press \( \text{\#} \) or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor.

After initial set-up, your vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the RemoteLink mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor.

**OnStar RemoteLink® Mobile App (If Equipped)**

Download the OnStar RemoteLink mobile app to select Apple® iOS, Android™, BlackBerry®, or Windows® mobile devices. OnStar Subscribers can access the following services from a mobile device:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle’s fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send directions to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.

For OnStar RemoteLink information and compatibility, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

**Remote Services**

Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.
360  OnStar

OnStar AtYourService
OnStar Advisors can provide offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room. These services vary by market.

OnStar Hands-Free Calling
Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service, which requires available minutes.

Make a Call
2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”
3. Say the entire number without pausing, including a “1” and the area code. System responds: “OK, calling.”

Calling 911 Emergency

Retrieve My Number
2. Say “My number.” System responds: “Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is,” then says the number.

End a Call
Press 📞. System responds: “Call ended.”

Verify Minutes and Expiration
Press 📞 and say “Minutes” then “Verify” to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

Diagnostics
Advanced Diagnostics provides a status of the vehicle’s key systems with a monthly e-mail, or by pressing 📞. If equipped, Diagnostic Alerts can be received in real-time via e-mail or text. The Proactive Alerts feature (if available) can help predict and alert of potential upcoming maintenance issues with select components on the vehicle, before they become a problem.

OnStar can also monitor and report tire pressure, if the vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System.
OnStar Additional Information

In-Vehicle Audio Messages
Audio messages may play important information at the following times:
- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press 📞 to set up an account.
- With the OnStar Basic Plan, every 60 days.
- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

Transferring Service
Press 📞 to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle
Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners
Press 📞 and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar service options.

How OnStar Service Works
Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Advanced Vehicle Diagnostics, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, Turn-by-Turn Navigation, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms:
- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.
- Press 📞 to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage
OnStar

to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service. See Radio Frequency Statement  352.

Services for People with Disabilities
Advisors provide services to help Subscribers with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press on to help:
• Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
• Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
• Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

TTY Users
OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)
A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing on or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

Warranty
OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

Languages
The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press on and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

Potential Issues
OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for 10 days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for five days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)
• Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
• In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.
A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

**Cellular and GPS Antennas**

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

**Unable to Connect to OnStar Message**

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press `` to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

**Vehicle and Power Issues**

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

**Add-on Electrical Equipment**

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* 247. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

**Vehicle Software Updates**

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

**Privacy**

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press `` to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that
the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://www.lg.com/global/support/opensource/index and https://www.onstar.com/us/en/support/getdocuments.html

libcurl:

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE
Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>.
All rights reserved.
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS,” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, “Info-ZIP” is defined as the following set of individuals:
Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta, Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales, Mike White.

This software is provided “as is,” without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.

2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).

## Index

### A
- Accessories and Modifications .......................... 251
- Accessory Power ........................................ 209
- Adaptive Cruise Control ............................. 221
- Add-On Electrical Equipment ...................... 247
- Additional Information
  - OnStar® .............................................. 361
- Additional Maintenance and Care .................. 332
- Adjustments
  - Lumbar, Front Seats ............................... 56
- Agreements
  - Trademarks and License .......................... 180
- Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine ......................... 260
- Air Filter, Passenger Compartment ............... 190
- Air Vents ............................................ 189
- Airbag System
  - Check ............................................... 80
  - How Does an Airbag Restrain? ................. 73
  - Passenger Sensing System ...................... 75
  - What Makes an Airbag Inflate? ................. 73
  - What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 74
- Airbag System (cont'd)
  - When Should an Airbag Inflate? ............... 72
  - Where Are the Airbags? ....................... 71
- Airbags
  - Adding Equipment to the Vehicle ............. 79
  - Passenger Status Indicator .................... 119
  - Readiness Light ................................ 119
  - Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles .......... 79
  - System Check ..................................... 79
- Alarm
  - Vehicle Security ................................. 43
- Alert
  - Lane Change ....................................... 235
  - Side Blind Zone (SBZA) ......................... 235
  - All-Season Tires ................................ 284
  - AM-FM Radio ..................................... 162
- Antenna
  - Backglass ......................................... 164
  - Multi-band ...................................... 165
  - Antilock Brake System (ABS) ................. 215
  - Warning Light .................................. 123
- Appearance Care
  - Exterior ............................................. 316
  - Interior ............................................ 321
Armrest ........................................62
Assistance Program, Roadside ..............346
Assistance Systems for Driving ............231
Assistance Systems for Parking and Backing .229
Audio
Theft-Deterrent Feature .......................157
Automatic
Dimming Mirrors ...............................47
Door Locks .....................................40
Forward Braking ...............................234
Headlamp System .............................151
Transmission ..................................212
Transmission Fluid ............................259
Automatic Transmission Manual Mode ....214
Shift Lock Control Function Check ........270
Auxiliary Jack ..................................168
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices .........165

B
Backglass Antenna ..........................164
Battery
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver ...........155
Load Management ............................154
Power Protection .............................155
Voltage and Charging Messages ..........130
Battery - North America ....................269, 311
Blade Replacement, Wiper .................271
Bluetooth
Overview ..................................169, 171, 175
Brake
Parking, Electric .............................215
System Warning Light .......................122
Brakes .........................................267
Antilock .......................................215
Assist ..........................................217
Fluid ..........................................268
System Messages ............................131
Braking ........................................193
Automatic Forward ..........................234
Break-In, New Vehicle ......................202
Bulb Replacement .............................277
Halogen Bulbs ................................273
Headlamp Aiming .............................272
Headlamps .....................................273

Bulb Replacement (cont'd)
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps .............273
High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting ..................273
License Plate Lamps ..........................276
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-up Lamps ..................275
Buying New Tires .............................299

C
Calibration .....................................108
California
Fuel Requirements ..........................239
Perchlorate Materials Requirements ..........250
California
Proposition 65 Warning .................250, 269, 311
Canadian Vehicle Owners ..................2
Capacities and Specifications .............339
Carbon Monoxide
Engine Exhaust ..............................211
Trunk ..........................................41
Winter Driving ................................197
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Card Reader</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management System</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution, Danger, and Warning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center Console Storage</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains, Tire</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging System Light</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition Transmission Lock</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction Indicator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Light</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants and Young Children</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing</td>
<td>94, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Care</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Care</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control Systems</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Automatic</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td>108, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster, Instrument</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision Damage Repair</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare Tire</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar®</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction and Electronic Stability</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control of a Vehicle</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convenience Net</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convex Mirrors</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Temperature Gauge</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Messages</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Lamps</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Transportation Program</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control, Adaptive</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cupholders</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Assistance</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Telephone (TTY)</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Users</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Publications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordering Information</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Satisfaction Procedure</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damage Repair, Collision</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danger, Warning, and Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Collection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Recorders, Event</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive Driving</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar®</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distracted Driving</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dome Lamps</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajar Light</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajar Messages</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door (cont’d)</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>E85 or FlexFuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locks</td>
<td>Electric Parking Brake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Locks</td>
<td>Electric Parking Brake Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Belt Routing, Engine</td>
<td>Electrical Equipment,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Assistance Systems</td>
<td>Add-On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Information</td>
<td>Electrical System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center (DIC)</td>
<td>Engine Compartment Fuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving</td>
<td>Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems</td>
<td>Fuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics and</td>
<td>Instrument Panel Fuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing Tips</td>
<td>Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive</td>
<td>Overload</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drunk</td>
<td>Emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Better Fuel Economy</td>
<td>OnStar®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill and Mountain Roads</td>
<td>Engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the Vehicle is Stuck</td>
<td>Air Cleaner/Filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of Control</td>
<td>Check and Service Engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road Recovery</td>
<td>Soon Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Events and</td>
<td>Compartment Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competitive</td>
<td>Coolant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Load Limits</td>
<td>Coolant Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet Roads</td>
<td>Gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>Cooling System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Automatic Climate</td>
<td>Cooling System Messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control System</td>
<td>Drive Belt Routing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exhaust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heater</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E</th>
<th>Engine (cont’d)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter,</td>
<td>Memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Air Cleaner</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash-to-Pass</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashers, Hazard Warning</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Tire</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Flat Tire (cont'd)
  Changing .................................. 305
FlexFuel
  E85 ........................................... 240
Floor Mats .................................... 324
Fluid
  Automatic Transmission .................. 259
  Brakes ...................................... 268
  Washer ..................................... 266
Folding Mirrors .............................. 46
Forward Automatic Braking .................. 234
Forward Collision Alert
  (FCA) System ................................ 231
Frequency Statement
  Radio ....................................... 352
Front Seats
  Adjustment ................................ 55
  Heated and Ventilated ..................... 60
Fuel ............................................. 238
  Additives .................................. 239
  Economy Driving ......................... 27
  Filling a Portable Fuel
    Container ................................ 242
    Filling the Tank .......................... 240
    Foreign Countries ....................... 239
  Gauge ..................................... 117
  Low Fuel Warning Light ................... 126
  Requirements, California .................. 239
Fuel (cont'd)
  System Messages ........................... 134
Fuses ......................................... 278
  Engine Compartment Fuse
    Block ..................................... 278
  Instrument Panel Fuse
    Block ..................................... 281
G
  Garage Door Opener ....................... 146
  Programming ................................ 146
Gauges
  Engine Coolant
    Temperature ................................ 117
  Fuel ....................................... 117
  Odometer .................................. 116
  Speedometer ............................... 116
  Tachometer ................................ 116
  Trip Odometer ............................ 116
  Warning Lights and
    Indicators ................................ 112
General Information
  Service and Maintenance ................... 325
  Towing ..................................... 243
  Vehicle Care ................................ 250
Glove Box .................................... 101
GM Mobility Reimbursement
  Program .................................... 346
H
  Halogen Bulbs ............................. 273
  Hazard Warning Flashers ................. 151
  Head Restraints ........................... 53
  Headlamps
    Aiming .................................... 272
    Automatic ................................ 151
    Bulb Replacement ......................... 273
    Daytime Running
      Lamps (DRL) ............................. 150
    Flash-to-Pass ............................ 150
    Headlamps, Front Turn
      Signal, Sidemarker, and
      Parking Lamps .......................... 273
    High Intensity Discharge
      (HID) Lighting .......................... 273
    High-Beam On Light ...................... 127
    High/Low Beam Changer ................... 150
    Lamps On Reminder ....................... 127
  Heated
    Steering Wheel ........................... 106
  Heated and Ventilated Front
    Seats ..................................... 60
  Heated Mirrors ............................ 47
  Heater
    Engine .................................... 208
    Heating and Air Conditioning ............ 182
High Voltage Devices and Wiring .................................. 277
High-Beam On Light .................. 127
High-Speed Operation ..................... 292
Hill and Mountain Roads ................. 196
Hill Start Assist (HSA) .................. 217
Home Page ................................ 159
Hood ........................................ 252
Horn ........................................ 106
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly .......... 64
Ignition Positions ...................... 202, 204
Ignition Transmission Lock Check .......... 271
Immobilizer .............................. 44
Indicator Vehicle Ahead .................. 124
Infants and Young Children, Restraints .......... 83
Infotainment .......................... 156
Infotainment System .................... 355
Instrument Cluster ..................... 113
Instrument Panel Storage Area .......... 100
Interior Rearview Mirrors .................. 47
Introduction ...................................... 2
Jack Jack Auxiliary .......................... 168
Jump Starting - North America .................. 311
Key and Lock Messages .................. 134
Keyless Entry Remote (RKE) System ........ 30
Keys ........................................ 28
Labeling, Tire Sidewall .................... 286
Lamps Courtesy ................................ 152
Daytime Running (DRL) .................. 150
Dome ........................................ 153
Exterior Controls ......................... 149
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder .......... 150
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver .............. 155
License Plate ............................. 276
Malfunction Indicator .................. 120
Messages ................................ 134
On Reminder .............................. 127
Lamps (cont'd)
   Reading ................................ 153
   Lane Change Alert (LCA) ................. 235
   Lane Departure Warning (LDW) .......... 237
   Lane Departure Warning Light .......... 124
   Lap-Shoulder Belt ...................... 65
   LATCH System
     Replacing Parts after a Crash ........ 94
   LATCH, Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children .......... 88
   LED Lighting ......................... 273
   Lighting Entry ................................ 154
   Exit ..................................... 154
   Illumination Control .................. 152
   LED .................................. 273
   Lights .................................. 124
   Airbag Readiness ...................... 119
   Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning .......... 123
   Brake System Warning .................. 122
   Charging System ..................... 120
   Cruise Control ....................... 127
   Door Ajar .............................. 127
   Electric Parking Brake ................. 123
## Lights (cont'd)
- Engine Oil Pressure ............. 126
- Flash-to-Pass ................... 150
- High-Beam On ................... 127
- High/Low Beam Changer ........ 150
- Lane Departure Warning ....... 124
- Low Fuel Warning ............... 126
- Safety Belt Reminders .......... 118
- Security ......................... 126
- Service Electric Parking
  - Brake .......................... 123
- StabiliTrak® OFF ................. 125
- Tire Pressure .................... 125
- Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® ........... 125
- Traction Off ..................... 124

## Locks
- Automatic Door ................. 40
- Delayed Locking ................ 40
- Door ................................ 38
- Lockout Protection .............. 40
- Power Door ........................ 40
- Safety ............................. 41

## Loss of Control .................. 195
- Low Fuel Warning Light ........ 126
- Low-Profile Tires ............... 285

## Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ........... 88
- Lumbar Adjustment .............. 56
- Front Seats ...................... 56

## M
- Maintenance
  - Records .......................... 337
- Maintenance and Care
  - Additional ....................... 332
- Maintenance Schedule .......... 326
- Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ........... 335
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp .... 120
- Manual Mode ..................... 214
- Media
  - Avoiding Untrusted Devices .. 165
  - Memory Features ............... 12
  - Memory Seats .................. 58
- Messages
  - Airbag System .................. 136
  - Battery Voltage and Charging .. 130
  - Brake System .................. 131
  - Compass ......................... 131
  - Door Ajar ....................... 132
  - Engine Cooling System ........ 132
  - Engine Oil ...................... 133

## Messages (cont'd)
- Engine Power ..................... 133
- Fuel System ...................... 134
- Key and Lock ...................... 134
- Lamp ............................. 134
- Object Detection System ........ 135
- Ride Control System ............ 136
- Security .......................... 137
- Service Vehicle .................. 137
- Starting the Vehicle ............ 137
- Tire .............................. 137
- Transmission ...................... 138
- Vehicle ........................... 138
- Vehicle Reminder ................. 138
- Vehicle Speed ....................... 138
- Washer Fluid ...................... 138
- Window ............................ 139

## Mirrors
- Automatic Dimming ............... 47
- Manual Mode ..................... 214
- Media
  - Avoiding Untrusted Devices .. 165
  - Memory Features ............... 12
  - Memory Seats .................. 58
- Messages
  - Airbag System .................. 136
  - Battery Voltage and Charging .. 130
  - Brake System .................. 131
  - Compass ......................... 131
  - Door Ajar ....................... 132
  - Engine Cooling System ........ 132
  - Engine Oil ...................... 133

## Mirrors, Interior Rearview ........ 47
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>373</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monitor System, Tire Pressure</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-band Antenna</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar®</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net, Convenience</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Vehicle Break-In</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Object Detection System Messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road Recovery</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Engine</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Life System</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Light</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children, Restraints</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Owner Center</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Additional Information</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Connections</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Diagnostics</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Emergency</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Navigation</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Overview</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Security</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Mode Overheated Engine Protection</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordering Service Publications</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlets Power</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overheating, Engine</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Park Shifting Into</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting Out of</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over Things That Burn</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking Assist</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking or Backing Assistance Systems</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Airbag Status Indicator</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchlorate Materials Requirements, California</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization Vehicle</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Bluetooth</td>
<td>169, 171, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port USB</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Door Locks</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirrors</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlets</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection, Battery</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained Accessory (RAP)</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Adjustment</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy, Using Safety Belts</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy Vehicle Data Recording</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Courtesy Transportation</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Proposition
65 Warning, California 250, 269, 311

R
Radio Frequency Statement 352
Radio Reception 164
Radios
AM-FM Radio 162
Satellite 163
Reading Lamps 153
Rear Seat Armrest 62
Rear Seats 61
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 229
Rearview Mirrors 47
Automatic Dimming 47
Reclining Seatbacks 57
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 335
Records
Maintenance 337
Recreational Vehicle Towing 314
Reimbursement Program, GM Mobility 346
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 30
Remote Vehicle Start 36
Replacement Bulbs 277
Replacement Parts
Airbags 80
Maintenance 336
Replacing Airbag System 80
Replacing LATCH System
Parts after a Crash 94
Replacing Safety Belt System
Parts after a Crash 68
Reporting Safety Defects
Canadian Government 353
General Motors 353
U.S. Government 353
Restraints
Where to Put 87
Retained Accessory
Power (RAP) 209
Reverse Tilt Mirrors 47
Ride Control Systems
Messages 136
Roads
Driving, Wet 196
Roadside Assistance
Program 346
Roof
Sunroof 50
Rotation, Tires 297
Routing, Engine Drive Belt 341
Running the Vehicle While Parked 212
Safety Belts 63
Care 68
Extender 67
How to Wear Safety Belts
Properly 64
Lap-Shoulder Belt 65
Reminders 118
Replacing after a Crash 68
Use During Pregnancy 67
Safety Defects Reporting
Canadian Government 353
General Motors 353
U.S. Government 353
Safety Locks 41
Safety System Check 68
Satellite Radio 163
Scheduling Appointments 348
SD Card Reader 168
Seats
Adjustment, Front 55
Head Restraints 53
Heated and Ventilated Front 60
Lumbar Adjustment, Front 56
Memory 58
Power Adjustment, Front 56
Index  375

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seats (cont'd)</th>
<th>Servicing the Airbag</th>
<th>79</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear ................................</td>
<td>Shift Lock Control Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclining Seatbacks ............</td>
<td>Check, Automatic Transmission</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing Child Restraints ...</td>
<td>Shifting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>Into Park</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light ................................</td>
<td>Out of Park</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages ..........................</td>
<td>Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® ...........................</td>
<td>Signals, Turn and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle ...........................</td>
<td>Lane-Change</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Alarm  ...................</td>
<td>Software Updates</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service ............................</td>
<td>Spare Tire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessories and Modifications</td>
<td>Compact</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control System .........</td>
<td>Special Application Services</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doing Your Own Work ............</td>
<td>Specifications and Capacities</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Soon Light ..............</td>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Records ............</td>
<td>StabiliTrak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance, General</td>
<td>OFF Light</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information .....................</td>
<td>Start Assist, Hill</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts Identification Label ...</td>
<td>Start Vehicle, Remote</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications Ordering ..........</td>
<td>Starter Switch Check</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information .....................</td>
<td>Starting the Engine</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheduling Appointments ... ...</td>
<td>Starting the Vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Messages ..............</td>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Electric Parking ......</td>
<td>Steering</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake Light .....................</td>
<td>Heated Wheel</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>Wheel Adjustment</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Application ..........</td>
<td>Wheel Controls</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Areas</td>
<td>Cargo Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Center Console</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Convenience Net</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glove Box</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Instrument Panel</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Umbrella</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storage Compartments</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stuck Vehicle</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Tires</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sun Visors</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunroof</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forward Collision Alert (FCA)</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infotainment</td>
<td>156, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driver Assistance</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Servicing the Airbag .......... 79
- Shift Lock Control Function  Check, Automatic Transmission .......... 270
- Shifting Into Park .......... 209
- Out of Park .................. 210
- Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) 235
- Signals, Turn and Lane-Change 152
- Software Updates ........ 161
- Spare Tire Compact .......... 310
- Special Application Services 332
- Specifications and Capacities 339
- Speedometer ................ 116
- StabiliTrak OFF Light .......... 125
- Start Assist, Hill ........ 217
- Start Vehicle, Remote .......... 36
- Starter Switch Check .......... 270
- Starting the Engine .......... 206
- Starting the Vehicle Messages 137
- Steering ..................... 194
- Heated Wheel ................ 106
- Wheel Adjustment ............ 105

- Wheel Controls ................ 106
- Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps .... 275
- Bulb Replacement ............. 275
- Cargo Management System .......... 102
- Center Console ................ 101
- Convenience Net ............. 103
- Glove Box .................. 101
- Instrument Panel ............. 100
- Umbrella .................... 102
- Storage Compartments .......... 100
- Stuck Vehicle ................ 198
- Summer Tires ................ 285
- Sun Visors ................... 50
- Sunroof .................... 50
- Symbols ...................... 3
## Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Tachometer</th>
<th>116</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taillamps</td>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft Telephone (TTY) Users</td>
<td>345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft-Deterrent Systems</td>
<td>44, 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobilizer</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>108, 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Season</td>
<td>284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying New Tires</td>
<td>299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains</td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing</td>
<td>305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare</td>
<td>310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designations</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a Tire Goes Flat</td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td>297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Profile</td>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure</td>
<td>292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Light</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor Operation</td>
<td>294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor System</td>
<td>293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation</td>
<td>297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidewall Labeling</td>
<td>286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology and Definitions</td>
<td>289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Uniform Tire Quality Grading</th>
<th>300</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tires (cont’d)</td>
<td>Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>Wheel Replacement</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracking</td>
<td>Off Light</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TowBulb Replacement</td>
<td>275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umbrella Storage</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Tire Quality Grading</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Remote System</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updates</td>
<td>Software</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Port</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using This Manual</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>Vehicle Alarm System</th>
<th>43</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Owners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle (cont'd)</td>
<td>Washer Fluid (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification Number (VIN)</td>
<td>Messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Limits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alignment and Tire Balance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization</td>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reminder Messages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Start</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Messages</td>
<td>When It Is Time for New Tires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Ahead Indicator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Pressure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Data Recording and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation, Air</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage Devices and Wiring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake System Light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution and Danger</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Departure (LDW)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Lights, Gauges, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warnings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Flashers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer Fluid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>